



# Smart Gateway configuration and domotic supervision



Installation manual

# CONTENTS

WHAT IS THE CONFIGURATION PORTAL USED FOR?	4
REQUISITES	4
GEWISS IOT CONFIGURATOR	4
Registering on the GEWISS IoT Configurator	5
IoT Configurator homepage	6
Creating a new system	7
Associating an IoT device with a system	7
SYSTEM MANAGEMENT	9
System details	10
Telemetries	12
Setting the Smart Gateway parameters	13
Deleting a system	14
CONFIGURING THE FUNCTIONAL BLOCKS AND FUNCTIONS OF THE SMART GATEWAY	15
Modelling the KNX devices/functional blocks	
ZigBee network: the possible roles of the Smart Gateway	20
The IoT configurator for ZigBee networks	22
Association and detection of New ZigBee devices	28
FUNCTIONALITY OF THE ZIGBEE DEVICES	30
INFORMATION ABOUT THE ZIGBEE DEVICE AND BINDING TABLE MANAGEMENT	32
MANAGING BATTERY-OPERATED END DEVICES	35
DELETE OR REPLACE A ZIGBEE DEVICE	36
Connections	38
CREATING A CONNECTION (BIND)	38
	45
	49
	50
	50
Field scenes (pre-set)	63
Scenarios between ZigBee devices	00 66
Creating roles and a role/user association	
Scene sequence	81
Astronomic watches	85
Logic functions and Comparisons	91
Irrigation	0
Load control	106
Dailv/Weekly timer	111
Temperature adjustment profiles	116
local timed thermostats	120
Granhic trends	120
IP cameras	130
	138
Accessiating Sonos devises with the Smart Cateway	141 140
	149
Delate a lock register Smart Gataway on the lock and change the Master resourced	158
	168
Creating the Zones (Environments structure	1/3
Creating the zones/Environments structure	1/4
Environments with elements represented on a planimetry (Tablet)	1/8



Creating the Functional view	179
UPDATES	182
Smart Gateway updates	183
ZigBee Devices updates	185
INTEGRATION WITH INTELLIGENT VOCAL/PERSONAL ASSISTANTS (IVA/IPA)	188
Prerequisites	188
Account linking	188
IFTTT INTEGRATION	195
Create intercommunication between devices	197
LIST OF DEVICES THAT CAN BE INTEGRATED	201
RENEW LICENSE	202
Renew license with code (GWA9001)	204
Renew with Credit Card	204



# WHAT IS THE CONFIGURATION PORTAL USED FOR?

The IoT Configurator is used to programme the Smart Gateway, configuring the basic settings, the communication between devices using different protocols, the special functions offered by the Gateway, roles and users with the relative access rights and the graphic interface of the Smart Gateway app for domotic system supervision.

To configure the KNX part, the relative ETS 4.0 (or higher - .knxproj) project must be imported, whereas the ZigBee products can be implemented directly via the IoT Configurator.

### REQUISITES

The IoT Configurator is accessed from the web page <u>https://iotconfig.gewiss.cloud</u>, using one of the commons web browsers: Chrome, Internet Explorer, Mozilla Firefox, Microsoft Edge, Safari, etc. An Internet connection is needed when configuring the Smart Gateway and its functions, because the configuration is saved on the cloud so it can then be distributed to all the clients connected (Smart

Gateway and mobile device with the app installed).

A personal account is needed in order to use the IoT Configurator and the relative services.

### **GEWISS IOT CONFIGURATOR**

The GEWISS IoT Configurator can be accessed via the link <u>https://iotconfig.gewiss.cloud</u>.

To access the services and the IoT Configurator, you must enter your credentials; if you don't have an account on the GEWISS IoT Configurator, you will have to register or make the access using the account of one of the social media listed on the page.

Welcome to your account	
Do you already have an account? Enter email and password to access your account <i>User Name</i>	Create an account Register now and enjoy the benefits of our website User Name
Password	Register Now
Remember username and password Sign In	Access with your social account:
Forgot Password	LINKEDIN <b>in</b>



### **Registering on the GEWISS IoT Configurator**

If you have not yet registered in the system, you have to create a new account choosing from the two options that you find in the right column of the login page. Insert your mail in the box and then click "**Register**" if you want to use your mail address, or login with a social Account (Facebook, Google+, and LinkedIn.

Welcome to your account	
Do you already have an account? Enter email and password to access your account <i>User Name</i>	Create an account Register now and enjoy the benefits of our website User Name
Password	Register Now
Remember username and password     Sign In     Forgot Password	Access with your social account: FACEBOOK <b>f</b> GOOGLE <b>8</b> + LINKEDIN <b>in</b>

To complete the registration, you have to fill the boxes with your information (the ones with a red label are mandatory), read and mark the information regarding the processing of personal data and press "**Register**".

Registration					
Profession					
Final user	Final User •				
Percenal Data					
Personal Data					
First Name	Last Name				
gde@gewiss.com					
Password					
The password must contain at least 6 and a maximul letter	m of 12 characters, a numeric character and a uppercase				
Confirm password					
Male	Birthday 🗮				
Address					
CAP	ITALIA				
Agrigento	City				
Mobile					

The system will send an automatic e-mail to the address given, with a link for completing the registration.

After clicking on the link, your registration is confirmed and you will be automatically redirected to the IoT Configurator access page, where you can enter your credentials and go to the portal.



### IoT Configurator homepage

Once you have accessed the IoT Configurator, you will see the homepage showing:

- A. a list of the systems associated with your account, indicating the status of the IoT devices in it
- B. the IoT devices not yet associated with a system but associated with your account via the use of the dedicated apps (POINT DEVICE) and their relative connection status

GEWIS5 GEWISS IOT CONFIGURATOR Man		💥 English	*	?
LOT Home		Good m User	orinig	~
PLANTS 🕀			ŀ	4
Plant 1	Connected			
Plant 2	Connected			
Plant 3	Connected			
POINT DEVICE Drag a Device over an installation to associa	te it		E	3
RESTART HELIOS-2	Connected			

GEWISS S.p.A. - For more information: +39 035 946111 - sat@gewiss.com

From the bar at the top, you can always:

			E	F
	GEWi55	GEWISS IOT CONFIGURATOR Manage your IoT devices	💥 English 🛛 🛩	?
<b>IOT</b> CONFIG	Home	C	Good morini User	ig 😽
			D	

- C. return to the homepage
- D. access the "Modify account" and user disconnection section
- E. change the presentation language
- F. see the release version of the IoT Configurator and the and the configuration section of the Smart Gateway App

### Creating a new system

From the homepage, you can create a new system just by pressing the "+" icon next to the item "Systems".

In order to create a new system, you will be asked to enter the ID of your GEWISS IoT device; the identification code is shown on the label on the device itself (see the Smart Gateway example below)



After you have entered the code, a check is automatically made to ensure the device in question isn't associated with another system:

- a. if the outcome is OK, the system is created and the user is associated with "Installer" rights
- b. if the Gateway is already associated with another system, you are asked which role you want to adopt (from the list of those available) and the association is then made. If no role is available, it will not be possible to join the system

When the procedure has been completed, the name of the new system is added to the list.

### Associating an IoT device with a system

To take an IoT device already associated with your account (e.g. via the use of a dedicated app) and associate it with an existing system, just select it and drag it onto the name of the required system.

	GEWi55	GEWISS IOT CONFIGURATOR Manag	e your loT devices				💥 English	*	?
<b>TOI</b> Contribu	Home						Good User	morinig	*
F	PLANTS	Ð							
	Plant 1 R	Start <sup>2</sup> Helios-2	Connecte@onnected						
	Plant 2		Connected						
	Plant 3		Connected						
F		EVICE							
D	rag a Device o	ver an installation to associate	it						
	RESTART	HELIOS-2	Connected						

GEWISS S.p.A. - For more information: +39 035 946111 - sat@gewiss.com

Once you have made the association, the device will no longer be visible in the POINT DEVICE list; it will be shown in the list of devices of the system that it's been added to.

		Cherus
IOT CONFIG	GEWISS IOT CONFIGURATOR Manage your IoT devices       Home     Demo	₩ English ♥ ⑦ ▲ Good morinig User
	Map       Satellie       under the satellie       under the satellie       under the satellie         Under the satellie       Under the satellie       Under the satellie       Under the satellie       Under the satellie         Under the satellie       Under the satellie       Under the satellie       Under the satellie       Under the satellie       Under the satellie         Under the satellie       Under the s	Wildling and Baser park August and Scools     Frento Frento Baser Base
	Creation time:         28 Feb 2018 12:04:56           Latitude:         45.691           Longitude:         9.818	
	SMART GATEWAY App 🛞 📃 License expiration: FREE PERIOD	A system administrator
	Connected	Ø 🕑 🔳
	RESTART App	A system administrator
	Helios-3 Connected	(

# SYSTEM MANAGEMENT

In the 'Systems' section of the IoT Configurator homepage, you can find a list of all the systems associated with the user's account, and the relative status of the devices. Click on the name of a system to see all the details.

Position the mouse on the name of a system to visualise other commands.



- 1. delete the system
- 2. rename the system
- 3. access the system details



### System details

When you select a system from the homepage, a page of details is called up:

LOT CONFIG	GEWISS     GEWISS IOT CONFIGURATOR Manage your loT devices       Home     Demo -	₩ English ♥ ⑦ ▲ Good morinig User
В	Map       Stellie         Image       Image: Stellie         Image: Stellie       Stellie         Image: Stellie       Stellie	Coneglia Coneglia Travien Steffrance adua Pereport a map error
С	SMART GATEWAY App 🕖 📃 License expiration: FREE PERIOD R system	administrator
	RESTART App  Resta	administrator

### A. Navigation bar

The navigation bar shows the name of the selected system. You can change the system by pressing on the drop-down menu (without returning to the homepage).

### B. System details and geolocation

This section of the page shows general information and the geolocation of the system. At the time of creation, information about the latitude and longitude are obtained automatically from the operating system of the PC used; this information can be modified at any time by selecting the  $\emptyset$  icon underneath the map.

### C. Supervision app and the relative devices controlled

Below the system name you can see all the apps and a list of all the IoT devices that are controlled. For each app, there's the name and (at the top right) the role associated with the user for that specific app.

Alongside the name, you'll find the following commands:

Configure: It allows access the IoT Configurator section where you can configure the app and the functions of the devices in the system

The optional commands menu (activated via the **=** push-button) contains:

$\oplus$	Add Restart	It adds a new IoT device (not associated with another system/user) to the system. This command is not available for Smart Gateway App
¢	Import Configuration	It allows to replicate the programming of the Smart Gateway App of another system associated to the user (with Smart Gateway present) or to import the configuration from file
⊕	Export Configuration	It allows to save the Smart Gateway App programming on file
$\checkmark$	Renew License	It allows to access the IoT Configurator page where you can renew the app user licence
	Delete all Smart Gateways	It allows to eliminate the Smart Gateway associated with the system and disassociates all users from the Gateway
	smart gateway app 🕖 🚍	License expiration: FREE PERIOD A installer
	Hub SAT -	Import Configuration       Export Configuration       19 14:59:16
	RESTART App	Renew License

Next to the name of an IoT	device controlled	by the app,	there is the	e connection	status	and th	е
following commands:							

Delete all Smart Gateways

♠ ThermolCE App ■

B	It allows to set device parameters: for accessing the page where you can configure the device
$\bigcirc$	operating parameters
	Smart Gateway upgrades; it allows to update the device firmware: for updating the firmware
	version of the device (to launch the update, the device status must be "connected"). When a
٢	more up-to-date version of the firmware is available, the button is orange coloured and a
	message is displayed under the connection status of the device

😭 SMART GATEWAY App 🕖 🗏	License expiration: FREE PERIOD	A installer
🗢 Hub SAT -	Last communication: 20 Sep 2019 14:59:16	∅ 坐 ≡

# The optional commands menu (activated via the **=** push-button) contains:

$\odot$	Telemetries	Permits displaying the telemetries
(A)	Rename	It allows to rename the device (i.e. change the name of the device)
$\bigcirc$	Substitute	It allows to replace a device (activates the procedure to replace a faulty device, transferring the configuration and parameters to the new one)
	Delete	It eliminates the Smart Gateway-system association and all the associations between user-Smart Gateways
	Delete all data	Deletes all the data saved on the cloud





### **Telemetries**

This function makes it possible to download system data stored on the cloud.

GEWISS GEWISS IOT CONFIGURATOR Manage your foil devices Home Demone - Entry outprister		Image: SAT     ■     Good afternoon       Image: SAT     ■     Good afternoon
Co of Rvole	Pavia E Cremona Mantua Rovigo Piacenza Map data ©2020 GeoBasis-DE/BKG (©2009), G	Chigggia
Latitude: 45.691		
Longitude: 9.818		
♠ SMART GATEWAY App ② Ξ	License expiration: FREE PERIOD	A installer
	Last communication: 20 Sep 2019 14:59:16	Ø   =
RESTART App		<ul> <li>Identify</li> <li>Telemetries</li> </ul>
fr ThermolCE App $\equiv$		<ul><li>Rename</li><li>Substitute</li></ul>
		Delete

After selecting "Telemetries" from the optional commands menu  $\blacksquare$ , a new page opens where it is necessary to select the functional block for which you want to see the recorded data.

Telemetries		
Functional	No selection	~
BIOCK		

Once the element is selected, other menus appear that must be completed.

The second is "Object" whose options depend on the type of functional block selected. Once the object is selected, select the time frame that you want to take into consideration.



Once the fields have been completed, click the "Download telemetries" button: a file in CSV format will be downloaded to the utilised device.

### **Setting the Smart Gateway parameters**

From the details page of a system, select the icon D of a Smart Gateway to access the page where you can set the operating parameters of that Gateway.

<ul> <li>Smart Gateway s</li> </ul>	state		▲ Ethernet			0
Connected:	1		🗷 Enable Etherne	t		
MAC Address:	00:1f:f2:0f:df:bb			New Value	Current value	
Ethernet IP:	10.10.124.60		✓ DHCP	Enabled	Enabled	
WiFi IP:	•		IP Address:		10 10 124 00	
Public IP:	217.61.34.140		Cubana Mardu		10.10.124.60	
Cpu average usage	a: 41 %		DNC Address	0.044	255.255.255.0	
Free Memory:	222.5 MB		Divis Address:	6.6.4.4	10 10 124 254	
Free Disk Space:	917.5 MB		Default Gateway.		10.10.124.254	
Online Since:	27 Feb 2019 10:38:52			Set	Refresh	
Last Activity:	27 Feb 2019 10:40:22					-
Last Read:	27 Feb 2019 14:23:56		<ul> <li>WiFi</li> </ul>			
Version:	1.0.1902.1818		Enable WiFi			
				Net List 🔹	C Update SSID	
<ul> <li>Date/Time Setup</li> </ul>	1			New Value	Current value	
Local Time:	27 Feb 2019 14:23:37				current funde	
Time Zone:	Europe/Rome		SSID:	XXX_XXX		
New Time Zone:	Europe/Rome	•	Password:		Show Password	
	Set Date/Time	efresh	Encryption:	None 🔻		
-			DHCP	Disabled	Disabled	
▲ Diagnostic			IP Address:			
Reboot			Subnet Mask:		-	
			DNS Address:	8.8.4.4	8.8.4.4	
			Default Gateway:			
				Eat	Pafrach	
				Set	Refresh	
			▲ KNX			
						Current
				New Valu	e	value
			Individual Address:	15.15.249		15.15.249
			Knx Interface:	Local	٣	
				Set		Refresh

#### • Smart Gateway state

This section contains all the information about the connection status of the Smart Gateway and the firmware version used.

### • ZigBee mode

In this section it is possible to define the role of the Smart Gateway in the ZigBee network (the Coordinator determines the network encryption key)

### • Date/Time setup

This section has all the information relating to the current date and time indicated by the Gateway; you can alter the time zone of the device.

### • Diagnostic

In this section it is possible to remotely restart the device.



### • KNX

In this section, you can select the method for communication between the Gateway and the KNX devices: local (Twisted Pair line connected to the KNX terminal) or via an external KNX/IP interface installed in the system.

If you select "local" (default configuration), you can modify the physical KNX address of the Gateway (15.15.249 by default).

### • Ethernet

In this section, you can enable the Ethernet connection of the device and set the relative parameters. The Ethernet and wi-fi connections can be activated simultaneously; in this case, the Ethernet connection has the higher priority.

### • Wi-fi

In this section, you can enable the wi-fi connection of the device and set the relative parameters (wi-fi network to be connected to, and network parameters). The Ethernet and wi-fi connections can be activated simultaneously; in this case, the Ethernet connection has the higher priority.

### **Deleting a system**

From the homepage, select the icon <sup>(f)</sup> related to a System to delete it from the user list. The last user who performs the operation will be notified of the fact that the data stored in the cloud related to the system will be maintained for 25 months, unless it is expressly requested to cancel them instantly.

# CONFIGURING THE FUNCTIONAL BLOCKS AND FUNCTIONS OF THE SMART GATEWAY

From the system details page, select the icon (2) next to SMART GATEWAY App to access the page where you can configure the supervision and functions of the Smart Gateway.

The configuration is only possible if the PC that you are using is connected to the Internet; you cannot configure - or save the configuration - without an active connection.

During the configuration, the Smart Gateway doesn't need to be connected to the Internet; once it is connected, it will check if there is a more recent version of the project than the one already uploaded, and download it.

The configuration page appears as follows:

GEWIES GEWISS IOT CONFIGURATOR M	lanage your loT devices	¥ English ♥ ?
IOT Home Demo - Smart Gatewa	ay App 👻 Configure 👻	Good morning V User
Protocols Bindings Roles and Users	Supervision Functions A	
System administrator 🗸 🔹 🔳		I≡ Functional view
Zones + 🖸		FUNCTIONAL BLOCK LIST
		SCENE LIST
		FUNCTION LIST
Smart Gateway connected B		

- A. List of functions sub-divided into topic menus or sub-menus. When you select a function, the central part of the page changes structure to allow the configuration.
- B. Information relating to the Gateway and its connection status. The connection status of the Gateway is shown; if you select the "ZIGBEE" menu, additional dedicated commands will appear (see <u>The IoT configurator for ZigBee networks</u>).
- C. Send configuration / Read configuration.

These two push-buttons are used to save the configuration on the cloud or download the current configuration from the cloud.

The project is saved whenever a modification is made; the "temporary" project is saved on the cloud too, but in a dedicated area that can't be accessed by clients (Smart Gateway and app).

When the O push-button is pressed, the file is moved from the temporary area to the area shared with clients (that, when they connect, can download it).

The  $\bigcirc$  push-button is used to take the current configuration and copy it in the temporary area (if it has been modified via the app). The push-button changes colour to show:

be the temporary configuration coincides with the shared one, but the Smart Gateway hasn't yet downloaded it

the temporary configuration does NOT coincide with the shared one

the temporary configuration coincides with the shared one, and the Smart Gateway has already downloaded it

NOTE: before beginning to modify a configuration on which you haven't worked for some time, YOU ARE ADVISED to read the current configuration to make sure the project is aligned.

### Modelling the KNX devices/functional blocks

The KNX devices in the system must be programmed via the ETS tool (distributed by the KONNEX association). The Smart Gateway doesn't have a KNX database, but it does allow the ETS project to be imported in order to model the devices/functional blocks within the IoT Configurator.

After completing the programming, export the project in ".knxproj" format and then import it in the IoT Configurator; to import a KNX project, select **Protocols**  $\rightarrow$  **KNX** and press **\triangleq Import KNX project** icon.

	GEWi55	GEWISS IOT	CONFIGURATOR Manage your loT de									?
IO CONFI	Home	Demo 👻	Smart Gateway App 👻 C	Configure 👻						A Go	ood mori er	
Prote	ocols Binding	gs Roles	and Users Supervision	Functions								
KNIX	ZIGBEE											
► GROUP	P ADDRESSES LIST (6								FUNCTIONAL BLOC		۵	
► KNX DI									O All 🔵 S	ensors 🔵	Actua	
									Search			

Select the file and then confirm its opening.

The conversion tool will start processing the KNX project. When this step has been completed, the lefthand column will show the group addresses in the ETS project.

The group addresses are arranged in two different ways:

### • LIST OF GROUP ADDRESSES

▲ GROUP ADDRESSES LIST (66)	)	
Search		^
0/1/0 Luce 1 DPT_Switch - 1.001		
0/1/1 stato luce 1 DPT_Switch - 1.001		
0/1/2 Luce 2 DPT_Switch - 1.001		
0/1/3 stato luce 2 DPT_Switch - 1.001		

A complete list of the addresses, in ascending order (visualisation at three levels). For each address, you can see the name, size and Data Point Type (if specified in ETS).

At the head of the list there's a text search field for filtering the contents: the search can be made on the basis of address, address name, size or Data Point Type.

### • LIST OF KNX DEVICES

✓ KNX DEVICES LIST (13)	
Search	Â
▲ 1.1.1 Attuatore KNX 4 canali 1	
Ch.1 - Stato Stato on/off	
0/1/1 stato luce 1 DPT_Switch - 1.001 1 bit	
Ch.1 - Commutazione On/Off	

A tree structure showing:

- i. the name of the KNX device (derived from the topology of the ETS project)
- ii. the name of the communication object of the device, and the object function
- iii. the group address associated with the communication object, along with the name, size and Data Point Type (if specified in ETS).

At the head of the list there's a text search field for filtering the contents: the search can be made on the basis of KNX device name, object name and function, name, size or Data Point Type group address.

After importing the group addresses from the KNX project, you must create the functional blocks that model the KNX devices. This process allows you to construct the supervision and, if necessary, create the application functions with devices that communicate via other protocols such as ZigBee. Bearing this in mind, it may be useful to model the sensor functional block that acts as a KNX contact interface so it can use the Gateway to command ZigBee actuators.

Chorus

To create a new functional block, press the "+" icon in the right-hand column ("LIST OF FUNCTIONAL BLOCKS").

	GEWISS	GEWISS IOT O	CONFIGURATOR M	anage your loT dev	vices							<b>₩</b> En	glish	*	?
CONFIG	Home	Demo 👻	Smart Gatewa	у Арр 👻 Со	onfigure 👻								Good mo <b>Jser</b>		
Proto	ocols Binding	gs Roles a	and Users	Supervision	Functions										
KNX	ZIGBEE														
▶ GROUP	ADDRESSES LIST (6										FUNCTIONAL BLO			+	
KNX DE											O All 🌒 S	Sensors (	🔵 Actı		
											Search				

The pop-up menu will show the text field for the name you want to assign to the functional block and, underneath, a list of all the functional block models in the system. You can filter the list by selecting one of the two push-buttons - "Sensors" or "Actuators".

New functional block		
Name		
● All ○ Sensors ○	) Actuators	
Actuator on/off	A	^
Brightness sensor	S	
Burglar alarm interface	А	
Carbon monoxide sensor (CO)	s	
Command on/off	s	
Date and time receiver	А	
Date and time sensor	s	
Dimmable actuator	А	
Dimmable light	А	
Dimmer command	s	
Gonoric alarm concor	۲.	*
	OK Cancel	

Apart from the name of the functional block model, the right-hand part also shows the category: Actuator (A) or Sensor (S).

After selecting the functional block and confirming your choice, the central part of the page will show the functional block model.



The category is indicated on the left-hand side of the functional block name. On the right, there is:

- Rename push-button for modifying the name of the functional block
- View connections push-button for displaying all the pages where the functional block is used (select the required page to gain direct access)
- **Delete** push-button for eliminating the functional block
- Icon indicating the validity status of the functional block: orange if the functional block is incomplete and can't therefore be used in the project, green if the functional block is complete and can be used. If the functional block is incomplete, click on the orange icon to see the type of error.

In the area below, you will see the communication objects envisaged for that type of functional block: the input communication objects on the left, the output ones on the right.

Objects with an orange border are compulsory in order to validate the functional block; some are alternatives of others but, once an object is connected, the alternative ones are automatically disabled.

To associate a group address with an object, just select the address from the list (left-hand column) and drag it onto the required object. While the address is being dragged, the system compares the size of the group address with that of the functional block objects, temporarily disabling any that are incompatible with the address selected.

The object that is about to be associated with the address is highlighted in green. When the dragging operation is complete, the address is shown next to the name of the object.



In the LIST OF GROUP ADDRESSES / LIST OF KNX DEVICES, the group addresses connected to the functional block are highlighted in grey.

If the objects that are compulsory for functional block validation are connected, then the functional block is valid and the connected icon appears.

ATTENTION: an incomplete functional block isn't saved on the cloud. This means that it will no longer be present when the Internet page is reloaded, or when the project is closed and reopened, even if the configuration has been sent to the area shared with clients (by pressing the optimised push-button).

To delete a group address from an object, press the "x"  $\frac{1}{0}$  icon alongside.

All the functional blocks created are listed in alphabetical order in the LIST OF FUNCTIONAL BLOCKS column (on the right).



For each functional block, you can see:

- the name
- the category (A Actuator or S Sensor)
  - the functional block validity status (orange incomplete or green complete).

At the head of the list there's a text search field and two option push-buttons "Sensors" or "Actuators" for filtering the contents.

To remove a functional block from the list, just activate the context menu on the functional block in question and select the "Delete" command. You can even eliminate all the functional blocks simultaneously by pressing the **1** icon in the right-hand column ("LIST OF FUNCTIONAL BLOCKS"). ATTENTION: a functional block can only be removed if it isn't used in other functions (apart from supervision); otherwise, an error message will appear and the functional block won't be deleted.



# ZigBee network: the possible roles of the Smart Gateway

**Limits of the ZigBee network**: Keep in mind that a ZigBee network with Smart Gateway supports 50 Zigbee devices, of which: 1 coordinator, 19 routers and 30 battery-operated end devices.

The IoT configurator makes it possible to configure both the KNX system as well as the ZigBee system and integrate them so that they can function in unison.

If you use the Smart Gateway with ZigBee functionality, it is necessary to elect a coordinator device for the ZigBee network.

The coordinator is the device that creates the network, but it is also the Trust Center, the device that makes it possible to associate/join new devices.

The following Gewiss devices can be elected as coordinators: GWA1502, GWA1521, GWA1522, GWA1523, GWA1531, GWA1916 or the Smart Gateway.

To elect one of the above indicated devices as the coordinator, follow the instructions on the instruction sheet for the selected device, whereas if you opt for the Smart Gateway, refer to the following paragraph <u>The IoT configurator for ZigBee networks</u>.

For all devices, if there is a dip-switch selector, position the dedicated selector in PC programming mode (it is usually the first and is set to ON); for more information, follow the instructions on the instruction sheet for the various devices.

The next chapters cover how to detect the devices of the ZigBee network to which the Smart Gateway belongs (section "Association and detection of new ZigBee devices") and how to make the configurations that allow a device to control another one (Section "Connections" and "Scenarios").

The Smart Gateway in the ZigBee network can carry out two different functions:

- Router
- Coordinator

If the Smart Gateway is used as a simple router, it not only performs the functions specific to the Smart Gateway, it also participates in communications in the network, forwarding the messages. The Smart Gateway is set in the factory as a Router. In order for the Smart Gateway to become part of the ZigBee network with the router role, it must join the network (see: <u>The IoT configurator for ZigBee networks</u>). Once the Smart Gateway has joined the ZigBee network, it is possible to activate the Permit Join directly from the configurator.

If instead the Smart Gateway is used as a Coordinator, in addition to performing the functions indicated above, it also has the following tasks:

- 1. Create the ZigBee network
- 2. Establish which are the optimal frequencies for the network to use
- 3. Generate the PAN (Personal Area Network)
- 4. Generate the decoding key used by this specific network
- 5. Assign a short address to all devices that will become part of that ZigBee network
- 6. Transmit the decoding key to these devices

Therefore, the first thing to decide is which of the two roles to assign to the Smart Gateway the moment the ZigBee system is created.

Proceed as follows:

- 1. Connect to the cloud IoT configurator page: <u>https://iotconfig.gewiss.cloud</u>
- 2. Access using your credentials
- 3. Associate with your account the Smart Gateway that you want to use in the ZigBee system that you want to create
- 4. Access the page "Details"



	Cherus
Plant x +	- 0 ×
← → C	🔤 Q 🛧 🤷 🦁 :
🤹 Amazon.it 🏥 eBay 👔 Facebook 💶 YouTube 🔞 IoT Configuaration 🤄 Posta 🔄 Alten Italia 😒 Intranet 📚 My/IT 🔄 Agresso 🔇 MyArea24	Write a
UT         Home         JURSSIC FARX: *	Good moning
And a statistical	Portugal Control of the portug
DETAILS O Creation time: 4/19/18 12:30:28 PM Latitude: 45.686 Longitude: 9.8	
Image: Smart GateWay App         Image: Constraint on the state of the state	
Connected () () ()	
n RESTART App ≡	
Thermol/CE App =	
	$\sim$
SMART GATEWAY App 🍐 📃 License expiration: 15 Aug 2020	R installer
Connected	<sup>B</sup> <sup>C</sup> ⊕ ≡
<ul> <li>A. Original Configure App</li> <li>B. Configure Smart Gateway</li> <li>C. Firmware update</li> </ul>	

Clicking on "Configure Smart Gateway" accesses the page that contains all the information regarding the Smart Gateway. Scrolling down the page, on the left column, there is the section: "ZigBee mode". In this section it is possible to define the role of the Smart Gateway in the ZigBee system.

🔺 ZigBe	ee Mode		
Coord Route	linator er		
Set	Refresh		

The "Set" button configures the mode selected on the Smart Gateway.

The "Refresh" button reads the mode currently set on the Smart Gateway.

### THE IOT CONFIGURATOR FOR ZIGBEE NETWORKS

If the Smart Gateway has not yet joined a ZigBee network and you want it to have the role of a router in that network, in the IoT configurator the Smart Gateway is not yet associated with any system.

Therefore, it is necessary for the Smart Gateway to join the ZigBee network with which it should be associated.

Click the "Configure App" Click the "Details" page next to: "SMART GATEWAY App" to access the actual configurator.

### Select "Protocols", then "ZigBee":

	4 <b>+</b>	- D X
$\leftrightarrow$ $\rightarrow$ $C$ $\triangleq$ prod.gewiss.clo	ud/HappyHome20Portal/Configurator.do	🗟 Q 🛧 些 🦁 :
🧕 Amazon.it 💼 eBay 📑 Facebo	ok 💶 YouTube 🔞 IoT Configuaration 🔇 Posta 🔇 Alten Italia 🧭 Intranet 🔇 MyIT 🔇 Agresso 🔇 MyArea24	
GEWISS IOT CONFIGURATO	OR Manage your to't devices	💥 English 👻 🥐
Home JURASSIC	CPARK + Smart Galeway App + Configure +	Good morinig
Protocols Bindings Roles and Use	rs Supervision Functions	
KNX ZIGBEE		
DEVICE LIST ± Q +		
Describe and the second s		
	Protocols Bindings Boles and Users Supervision Eurotions	
	Protocols Bindings Roles and Users Supervision Functions	
	Protocols Bindings Roles and Users Supervision Functions	
	Protocols Bindings Roles and Users Supervision Functions	
	Protocols Bindings Roles and Users Supervision Functions	
	Protocols       Bindings       Roles and Users       Supervision       Functions         KNX       ZIGBEE       L       L       Q       +	

To join the Smart Gateway to the desired ZigBee system, proceed as follows:

- Activate Permit Join using the device elected as the Coordinator (for Gewiss devices (GWA1502, GWA1521, GWA1522, GWA1523, GWA1531) it is necessary to briefly press the local button; the leds on all the router devices will flash red, whereas the leds on the coordinator will flash green)
- 2. Press the "Join" button key at the bottom of the configurator page

	<b>GEWIED</b> GEW	SS IOT CONFIGURATOR Manage your IoT devices		🗮 English 🛛 🗸	(?)
IOT CINIFIG	Home CAS/	A + Smart Gateway App + Configure +	SAT	Good morinig	*
Protoc	cols Bindings	Roles and Users Supervision Functions			
KNX	ZIGBEE				
DEVICE LIST	r <b>±</b> Q	+			
Search					
Enable th	e permit join of the z	igbee network and press the button next to Join	٥	٥	

With the PComfort GWA1916 device, Permit Join can be activated using the procedure described in the device's manual.

As soon as the Smart Gateway joins the ZigBee network, the device that was elected network coordinator is detected. It appears in the left column and is identified by the icon  $\stackrel{\bigstar}{=}$  located next to the name of the device

GEWISS	GEWISS IOT CONFIGURATOR Manage	e your loT devices		
LOT CONFIG	Home JURASSIC PARK	Smart Gateway App 👻	Configure -	
Protocols Bind	dings Roles and Users S	upervision Functions		
KNX ZIGBEE			-	
DEVICE LIST	1 Q +			
Search	<u>^</u>			
Gewiss - GWA1502_Bin Gewiss - GWA1502_Binan	naryinp 单 ryinput230V			
S Comando remoto				
S Comando remoto 2				
Gewiss - GWA1521_Act Gewiss - GWA1521_Actual	.tuator_1 ator_1_CH_PF			
A Attuatore on/off				
A Attuatore numerico ger	nerico			
Gewiss - GWA1523_Act Gewiss - GWA1523_Actual	.tuator_1 ator_1_CH_m			
A Attuatore on/off				
S Misuratore grandezze e	elettriche			
A Attuatore numerico ger	nerico			
Gewiss - GWA1526_Sm Gewiss - GWA1526_Smart	tPlug			
A Attuatore on/off				
S Misuratore grandezze e	elettriche			
S Sensore temperatura				
Gewiss - GWA1526_Sm Gewiss - GWA1526_Smart	nartPlug 2 rtPlug			
A Attuatore on/off				
S Misuratore grandezze e	elettriche			
S Sensore temperatura				
Gewiss - GWA1531_Shu Gewiss - GWA1531_Shutte	utter 1 ter 👻			
Smart Gateway conne	ected i LQI	Optimize Permit	Join Leave network	

There are five push-buttons at the bottom of the page, each of which has a different function:

Smart Gateway	connected i	LQI	Optimize	Permit Join	Leave network
Smart Gateway connected	Reports the cur from the ZigBe	rent status o e network	of the Smar	t Gateway: conne	cted to or disconnected

i F	Returns information about the Smart Gateway and the ZigBee network of which
it	it is part.
T	The only data that can change over time in this table are the short address
(	(except in the case of the Coordinator. In that case, the short address will always
b	be 0000), the radio channel (in the case of interference, the coordinator could
c	decide to migrate to a different channel) and the Pan ID.

1	Communication			Communication
	Communication			Communication
Port	//		Port	//
aud rate	115200		Baud rate	115200
onnected Serial	true		Connected Serial	true
	Info			Info
Role	Router		Role	Coordinator
Short address	0x6796		Short address	0x6796
EEE address	CC34D700000FB706		IEEE address	CC34D700000FB706
adio channel	12		Radio channel	12
n ID	0x4D7B		Pan ID	0x4D7B
tended Pan ID	5B99C9E144A2E070		Extended Pan ID	5B99C9E144A2E070
Network key	28 18 E0 CD 41 11 44 76 A6 E9 79 A5 B9 53 C3 DA		Network key	28 18 E0 CD 41 11 44 76 A6 E9 79 A5 B9 53 C3 DA
unning	true		Running	true
Device status	Device_in_Router_Running_state		Device status	Device_in_Router_Running_state



Chorus

	The connections specific to a single device (In this case, the Smart Gateway)
Optimize	It permits to extend the periodic wake-up time of battery-operated ZigBee devices, if the device supports the Poll Control cluster (0x0020). This cluster is not implemented in the battery-operated device GWA1501 but is present in other Gewiss codes (GWA1511, GWA1512, GWA1513, GWA1514).
Permit Join	This button broadcasts the command in the ZigBee network that permits a new device to join that network. If Permit Join is already active in the ZigBee network, the push-button will turn orange and the label becomes "Deactivate Permit Join", interrupting the opening of the network for the association of new devices.
Leave network	This push-button authorises the Smart Gateway to exit the ZigBee network.

There are three push-buttons in the "Device List" column:



A This command is used to import a ZigBee project created with the "Gewiss ZigBee Configurator" software, if the system was initially programmed with that software, and afterwards if it was decided to add the Smart Gateway to the installation (set as router), without having to repeat the configurations that were already made. This mode cannot be used if the Smart Gateway is set as the coordinator of the ZigBee network.

B A This command is used to detect devices that already joined the ZigBee network. **Attention**: the command may take a few minutes to find and acquire all the devices in the network. The time needed depends on the quantity and type of the devices part of the network.

The router devices that are part of the network must be powered, whereas batteryoperated devices will be required to be woken up in order to detect them. They can be woken up in accordance with the procedure indicated on the device's instruction sheet (GWA1501: 10 closures/opening within 10 seconds on one of the two inputs until the LED flashes; for codes GWA1511, GWA1512, GWA1513, GWA1514: press the programming push-button for approx. 5 seconds until the LED flashes).

If not all the joined devices are detected, for example in complex ZigBee networks or in the case of devices with poor radio coverage, it is recommended to acquire the devices one at a time as follows:

- 1. Go to the section "Protocols/ZigBee" of the configurator
- Turn the router device in question on/off; at this point, the Smart Gateway should detect the new device and after about 30 seconds, it should appear in the "device list". If, after waiting at least two minutes, the device does not appear on the list, repeat the operation
- 3. If the device is a battery-operated end device GWA1501, it must be woken up as previously indicated. The Smart Gateway should detect the new device, and after about one minute, it should appear on the "device list"; if, after waiting at least two minutes, the device does not appear on the list, repeat the operation
- 4. In the case of battery-operated devices GWA1511, GWA1512, GWA1513, GWA1514 it is recommended to remove the battery and put it back in to detect the new device, even if this operation could change the parent router that permits the

Chorus

battery-operated device to communicate in the ZigBee network. This change could cause communication problems with the battery-operated device for a few minutes, not allowing it to be detected by the Smart Gateway



This push-button is used to add virtual devices, from a predefined list, that are not yet associated with the ZigBee network.

Once the virtual device is added, proceed as follows to transform it into a real device:

- 1. To join that type of device to the ZigBee network (in the example it is GWA1521)
- 2. Go to the section "Protocols/ZigBee" of the configurator

С

- 3. Turn the device in question on/off. The Smart Gateway should detect the new device and display a screen that is used to pair the new device that is found with the virtual one, using a drop-down menu.
- 4. If the association operation is successful, the virtual device is converted into a real device

aomeo		
GEWISS OF CONTIGURATOR Manage your lot devices	x.	English 🖌 🕐
Home JURASSIC PARK + Smart Gateway App + Configure +	A	User
Protocols Bindings Roles and Users Supervision Functions		
KNX ZIGBEE		
amana ama 7 General: Carlos Carlo		
\$ Motion alarm sensor		
\$ Bettery level	New virtual device	
Temperature sensor      Belalement sensor	Select the device from the list	
a engraness service 2	V (2010) 1012 Biosectron (2010)	
\$ Presence sensor 3	GW1532_CMM pppLOV GW1531_Shutar GW1521_Arbahar 1_CH_PF	
# Gewiss - GWA1521 Actuator.1 Gewiss - GWA1521 Actuator.1 .OL.95	GWM1522_Aduator_2_CH GWM1523_Aduator_1_CH_matering	
A Attustore on/off	GWA1916 P Comfort GWA1526 SmanPlug	
A Attustore numerico generico	GIVA1513_VIII/divSensor GIVA1511_MotionSensor	
Gewiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1 Gewiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1_CH_m	GWA1514_FloodingSensor GWA1512_SmokeSensor	
A Attuetore on/off	GWA1501_Binaryleput_FC	i i
S Misuratore grandezze elettriche		i i
A Attuitore numerico generico		i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i
Gewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlag 1     Gewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlag		
Smart Gateway connected ( i) LOI Optimize Permit Join Leave network	0	٥
	1	



	Iome JURASSIC PARK	K + Smart Gateway App + Configure +			
	Bindings Roles a	and Users Supervision Functions			
	U U				
	± Q +				
	^	Gewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1_CH_PF 2			
	nsor			Address info	
	ж - 7	IEEE address	FFFFFFF85af813f		
	3	Jibit address	W.TTT	General info	
	521_Actuator_1_C	ZCL version	1		
	1_Actuator_1_CH_PF	Application version Stack version	1 86		
	rico generico	Hardware version	1		
	521_Actuator_1	Power source	Mains (single pha	se)	
	.9.444402.9440.1	Manufacturer Device name	Gewiss GWA1521 Actuate	or 1 CH PF	
	: actuator	OTA file version	1.0		
	523_Actuator_1_C 3_Actuator_1_CH_m	OTA zigbee stack version Manufacturer ID (OTA)	2 6548		
biological and a set of a set		OTA image ID	257		
	ctrical values meter			Info zigbee node	
	connected (	LQI Optimize Permit Join L	eave network		<u>o</u> (
			1		
	GEWISS IOT CONFIGURATOR	R Manage your IaT devices	-		×
	JURASSIC PARK + Srr	nart Gateway App 👻 Configure 👻			SAT 🚨
	ndings Roles and Users	s Supervision Functions			
	± Q +				
Automa   Automa <td>Gewi</td> <td>ss - GWA1521 Actuator 1 CH PF 2</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>	Gewi	ss - GWA1521 Actuator 1 CH PF 2			
Image: Second Secon	IEEE o	address		Address Into	
Autor of a logic lo	Short	address		General info	
Amended in a mende in a in					
A construction of a constructi	ctuator_1	ersien			
Apply ufful (ufful definition is get to undique to to ta get to devise (definition definition is get to undique to ta ta get to devise (definition definition definit	ctuator_1 peter_1_OLPF ZCL vn Applie Stack	ension cation version version			
rer of a version o	ctuator_1O Intor_1_Ch_DF Stock Stock Hardwe ctuator_1_C	vrsion cation version version were version	1 1 86 1		_
Server Server   Server <t< td=""><td>ctuator_1_,O intor_1_C(1_)S<sup>2</sup> ZCL vi Applin Stack Hards Ctuator_1_C Xpply v Select a v Select a v</td><td>www. safety materia ware wateria Artual configuration Artual configuration to apply to Gewiss 2014</td><td>1 1 06 1 1521_Actuator_1_CH_PF] [0000</td><td>ofF0008F1E0F9] or press "Cancel<sup>®</sup> to add the device as nev</td><td>~</td></t<>	ctuator_1_,O intor_1_C(1_)S <sup>2</sup> ZCL vi Applin Stack Hards Ctuator_1_C Xpply v Select a v Select a v	www. safety materia ware wateria Artual configuration Artual configuration to apply to Gewiss 2014	1 1 06 1 1521_Actuator_1_CH_PF] [0000	ofF0008F1E0F9] or press "Cancel <sup>®</sup> to add the device as nev	~
	And a second sec	www. softwin readings mere variable wirthual cardier from which to get the configuration to apply to Gewiss (GWA GWA1931 Actuative 1 of 4 PF 2	1 1 1 1521_Actuator_1_CH_PFJ [0000	offoodBf E0F9] or press "Cancel " to add the device as nev	×
And and and a set of a set o	Attenter, 1, , 0 wrw., 1, Ch.pr attent atte	www. astern reason ware wrated Artual configuration infrual device from which to get the configuration to apply to Gewiss (GWA - GWA1521, Actuator 1, CH, PP 2	1 96 1 1521_Actuator_1_CH_PFJ [0000	offood@f1E0f9] or press "Cancel " to add the device as nev	v V OK Cancer
Note:         Note:           Compared weights:         Note:           A Compared weights:         Note: <t< td=""><td>Alterate 1, 0 Metro J, Chi ye Metro J Metro J Me</td><td>www. safew reads ware warelen Artual cardination infraal device from which to get the configuration to apply to Gewiss (GWA - GWA1521, Actuator 1, CH, PF 2 - GWA1521, Actuator 1, CH, PF 2</td><td>1 38 1521_Actuator_1_CH_PFJ [0000</td><td>of70008F1E0F3] or press "Cancel " to add the device as nev</td><td>v V OK Cancer</td></t<>	Alterate 1, 0 Metro J, Chi ye Metro J Metro J Me	www. safew reads ware warelen Artual cardination infraal device from which to get the configuration to apply to Gewiss (GWA - GWA1521, Actuator 1, CH, PF 2 - GWA1521, Actuator 1, CH, PF 2	1 38 1521_Actuator_1_CH_PFJ [0000	of70008F1E0F3] or press "Cancel " to add the device as nev	v V OK Cancer
Norm Interprete Control   Control Prepared Control   Control Control Control <td>etweet, L, O, P etweet, L, O, P etweet, C, C, P Seeker, S, C, C, P Seeker, S, C, C, S, S,</td> <td>www. anterne materia ware working Airtual configuration initual device from which to get the configuration to apply to Gewiss (GWA - GWA1521, Actuator, 1, CH, PP 2 mage 8 Matterner 19</td> <td>1 1 38 1 1521_Actuator_1_CH_PFJ [0000 237 0x1994</td> <td>0670008F1E0F3] or press "Cancel " to add the device as nev Infection of the second sec</td> <td>v V OK Cancer</td>	etweet, L, O, P etweet, L, O, P etweet, C, C, P Seeker, S, C, C, P Seeker, S, C, C, S,	www. anterne materia ware working Airtual configuration initual device from which to get the configuration to apply to Gewiss (GWA - GWA1521, Actuator, 1, CH, PP 2 mage 8 Matterner 19	1 1 38 1 1521_Actuator_1_CH_PFJ [0000 237 0x1994	0670008F1E0F3] or press "Cancel " to add the device as nev Infection of the second sec	v V OK Cancer
Second Marcel Add Leger 03, 14 and 19 and	anner 1 and the second sec	www. satism makes wave and wave and and withuil configuration withuil device from which to get the configuration to apply to Gewiss (GWA - GWA152), Actuation 1, CH_PP 2 wave and makes the configuration and a co	1 1 20 1521_Actuator_1_CH_PF] [0000 207 0x1094 Rease Farm	SEFBOODDTECEPE) or press "Cancel " to add the device as nev both signee made	v V OK Cancer
Answer   Answer <td>Attained Julie And Conference and Conference</td> <td>anain ataken maine ara santak santa santak sinual configuration sinual device from which to get the configuration to apply to Geniss (SMRA </td> <td>1 1521_Actuator_1_CH_PF] [0000 207 207 0-1094 Rosen fees 22409</td> <td>NGF0000071E0F9] or press "Canicel" " to add the device as nev block against and the second</td> <td>v V OK Cancer</td>	Attained Julie And Conference and Conference	anain ataken maine ara santak santa santak sinual configuration sinual device from which to get the configuration to apply to Geniss (SMRA 	1 1521_Actuator_1_CH_PF] [0000 207 207 0-1094 Rosen fees 22409	NGF0000071E0F9] or press "Canicel" " to add the device as nev block against and the second	v V OK Cancer
Indiant Processor	And and the second seco	ension extense menine. version version version version version develop after version	1 1521_Actuator_L_CH_PFI [0000 1521_Actuator_L_CH_PFI [0000 2015 2015 2015 2015 2015 2015 2015	SGF0000FTEGF8] or press "Cance" " to add the device as nev bole righten node	v V Caucer
Indiana Indiana	And the second of the second o	venim varients varients varients variant variant device from which to get the configuration to apply to Gewiss (2014) variant device from which to get the configuration to apply to Gewiss (2014) variant device from which to variant device	1 1 15 1521_Actuator_L_CH_FFI [0000 1521_Actuator_L_CH_FFI [0000 2019 2019 2019 2019 2019 2019 2019	DEFIDIDATE TERFE) or press "Cancel " to add the device as new bole righter mode are, Can resolar more file, Alexans antinens Reserve file	n V GK Gauce
Base and a construction of a c	And Control of American Amer American American A	evalue active remits version are version dirtual configuration intual device from which to get the configuration to apply to Gevice (2014) - GWA1521_Actuator_1_C1_PT 2 mene 18 Actuator 10 Actuator 10 Act	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	DEFOODDFTEGFEJ or press "Cancel " to add the device as new Inde sighter made ext. Cel monter when die, Alexans address Rever into	N CR GHORT
	And Control of the second seco	evenin content evenine ware and even in the configuration to apply to Gewiss (SMA dividual device from which to get the configuration to apply to Gewiss (SMA dividual device from which to get the configuration to apply to Gewiss (SMA dividual device from which to get the configuration to apply to Gewiss (SMA dividual device from which to get the configuration to apply to Gewiss (SMA dividual device from which to get the configuration to apply to Gewiss (SMA dividual device from which to get the configuration to apply to Gewiss (SMA dividual device from which to get the configuration to apply to Gewiss (SMA dividual device from which to get the configuration to apply to Gewiss (SMA dividual device from which to get the configuration to apply to Gewiss (SMA dividual device from which to get the configuration to apply to Gewiss (SMA dividual device from which to get the configuration to apply to Gewiss (SMA dividual device from which to get the configuration to apply to Gewiss (SMA dividual device from which to get the configuration to apply to Gewiss (SMA dividual device from which to get the configuration to apply to Gewiss (SMA dividual device from which to get the configuration to apply to Gewiss (SMA dividual device from which to get the configuration to apply to Gewiss (SMA dividual device from which to get the configuration to apply to Gewiss (SMA dividual device from which to get the configuration to apply to Gewiss (SMA dividual device from which to get the configuration to apply to Gewiss (SMA dividual device from which to get the configuration to apply to Gewiss (SMA dividual device from which to get the configuration to apply to Gewiss (SMA dividual device from which to get the configuration to apply to Gewiss (SMA dividual device from which to get the configuration to apply to Gewiss (SMA dividual device from which to get the configuration to apply to Gewiss (SMA dividual device from which to get the configuration to apply to Gewiss (SMA dividual device from which to get th	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	SF0000FF(CFF) or press "Cancel "To add the device as new Inde sighter made exe, Can none when site, Alexans address Reser Inde	
Internet inte	And Control of American Amer American American A	evenin antime menin: wretenin and rever en one dirtual concert from which to get the configuration to apply to Gewiss (SMA - GWA1521, Adsulator, 1, CH, PP 2 - GWA1521, CH,	1 1 1521_Actuator_L_COLPT[2000 017991 Reare Rear Rear Rear Rear Rear Rear Rea	SEFOODBFIEGER) or press "Cancel "To add the device as new Inde sighter made exe, Can none when side, Alexans address Reser Inde	
Balance Josephilo Subject Josephilo   Balance Josephilo <td>And the second s</td> <td>evenes evenes evenes evenes evenes - GWA1521, Adsator_1, GH, PP 2 - GWA1521, GH, PP 2 - GWA</td> <td>1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1</td> <td>557000871(559) or press "Cancel "To add the device as new Infe tigher made we, Can nonline when ide, Allocate address Rever late</td> <td></td>	And the second s	evenes evenes evenes evenes evenes - GWA1521, Adsator_1, GH, PP 2 - GWA1521, GH, PP 2 - GWA	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	557000871(559) or press "Cancel "To add the device as new Infe tigher made we, Can nonline when ide, Allocate address Rever late	
A rank rank rank rank rank rank rank rank	And the second s	evalues actions ensembles actions ensembles actions ensembles actions ensembles actions ensembles actions acti	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	S6F0000F1E0F9] or press "Cancel " to add the device as new Infe signer made exc. Can receive when side, Alexane patterns Rever infe	v v v v v v v v v v v v v v
	And and a second	evien exises exises exercises 	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	SEFECODITIESFE) or press "Carleel " to add the device as new bole rights made we, Carl noniversite, Allocate address Rever tols	N V OK CANOF
Remons. Conductor of Conduc	And and a set of the s	anaim ataina mana. Sa anai an	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	odf000011E0F9] or press "Carled." To add the device as new Infe signe ende	N OK CANOF
Alistadium     TETETTERTISA       Alistadium     TetertisA       Alistadium	And and a set of the s	anain anaine. anaine anaine. Aincual configuration Aincual configuration be apply to Geness 2004 OWA1511, Actuator 1, Cr. Pf 2 OWA1511, Actuator 1, Cr. Pf 2 OWA1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	INFROMORTECTFO] or press "Canted" "to add the device as new Information of the signer mode we, Can receive when tilde, Allegian antitives Rever infe	N OK CANON SAT
Bitanian Control     Difference       Bitanian Control     Image: Control of Control o	And Control and Co	anaina anaina an a	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	NGF0000FTEGF0] or press "Canted" " to add the device as new Information of the Allocate address Rever Info	N CHI CANON HINTON
BARANCE CA     Screening       BARANCE CA     Screening       Application version     Screening       Bandward Version     Screening       Screening     Screening       Bandward Version     Screening       Screening     Scr	And Control and Co	araina manine. saraina manine. saraina manine. saraina manine. saraina manine. saraina device from writen to get the configuration to apply to Gewiss (SOFA - GWA1521, Actuator 1, C1, Pf 2 manine for for Genoper analysis for Genoper a	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	S0F0000FTEOFI) or press "Cance" "to add the device as new over, Can receive over tile. Allocate address Record info	
Application version     1       Back version     6       Back version     6       Application version     1       Application version     1       Application version     5       Application version     6       Application version     5       Application version     6       Application version	And Control and Co	araina manina. usarina manina. Jirtual configura ation Jirtual confi	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	SPF0000FTEGFB) or press "Canter" "to add the device as new more car resource when the Alexan address Rever info Address info	N CHI CHINA CHI CHINA N N N N N N N N N N N N N
Abaran Abara	And the second s	araina marine.	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	SPROUDPT ECPP3) or press "Canted " to add the device as new office signer made exe. Can receive when site, Alexan a adverse Rever 10% Address lanfe General lanfe	N CENCE
Address, Calification     Provide and	Reserved () () () () () () () () () () () () ()	arvins arise arvins are version are version are version are version are version are version - GVA1521, Adduator, 1, CH, PF 2 - GVA152	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	SPROUDD1ECPR] or press "Cancel " to add the device as new Lofe righter reade  exe, Can receive when ride, Almoster address Rever ride Address info General info	N CR Cancel RA RA RA RA RA RA RA RA RA RA RA RA RA
hard Valan men (7) A giver valan B mark raj (7) A giver valan (7) A giver valant (7)	Reserved Lange Control of Control Actions Reserved Action Reserved Action Rese	evien evien convertee conv	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	SEFECTED FILEFEI) or press "Canted " to add the device as new Lote rights reade are, Can receive roles, Alexan address Rever role Address info Cancerol late	
Attantion of a fight results writing and an attantion of a fight results of a fight resul	Reserved 1 and 1 and 1 restores 1.C. restores 1.C. r	araian araian araian ar ar araian ar	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	SEFECCEDTICEPE] or press "Carled "To add the device as new ore, Carl nonine solar and a solar Solar and a solar	× V CR Canof SAT ▲ V CR Canof Canof CR Canof CR Canof CR Canof CR Canof CR Canof CR Canof CR Canof CR Canof CR Canof CR Canof CR Canof Canof CR Canof
Bandware thy (DA)         Bandware thy (DA)         Bandware thy (DA)           Profered         27           Description         30194           Description         30194           Description         30194           Description         30194           Description         30194           Description         Secret relia	Laboration of the second secon	anian	1 1 3 4 1 3 4 1 1 4 1 4 1 1 4 1 1 1 1 1	SEFECCEDT ESEFE) or press "Carled " to add the device as new or, Core receive when tide, Allegare antives  Reaver late  Address infe Generat late	
Index Address and Television Control C	Laboration of the second secon	anaina anaina an a	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	SEFECTED TETTE OF press "Canted "To add the device as new over Can review when tilde, Allengias antitese Rever infe Concern infe Concer	
Machinery D         0.1194           Device rule         Record           1 Status P         Complex devicipies resultative           Other Rule         Record           Device Rule         Other           Device Rule         Other Rule           Device Rule         Other Rule	And Control and Co	araian ar	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	SEFECTED TESTS or press "Canted " to add the device as new over, Can resonance the Alexan address eee, Can r	
1 Status 1 Generative metalative Grie Grie Generative metalative Grie Generative Grie Generati	And a second sec	araian araian in a serie in a ser	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	SPROUDT ECPS) or press "Carlot " to add the device as new office signer made  ace, Carl non-ton tole, Alexans address  Reser 10%  Address Infs  Census Infs  Link signer made  Link signer made	
Ingregory     2.0 m     Characteristics MM Lines M3.15.4     Self-bentin device Management Cancenda size dia National Advances	Reserved and a second and a sec	araian araian in a set of a se	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	SPROUDDT ECPS] or press "Canted " to add the device as new we, Cart rectors when the Alexander ablents  Rever hills  Address info  General info  Link agines maik	
	Randow (Landow	araian araian in a set of a se	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	SPERSORDET ECPE] or press "Canted " to add the device as new and the rights reads and, Can none when this, Alexans address Towars info Address info Can address	

4

Jone Conc Frenk	Constant Contracting App		541 2
ols Bindings Roles a	nd Users Supervision Functions		
LINDEE			
± q +			
vel 🔺	Gewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1_CH_PF		Update bind
ure sensor			
sisensor		Address info	
	IEEE address	000D6F000BF1E0F9	
5616012	Short address	0xC544	
sensor 3		General info	
GWA1521_Actuator_1_C	ZCL version	3	
WARDERD WOODBOOK TO CHOPP	Application version	3	
on/off	Stack version	102	
umeric actuator	Hardware version	1	
GWA1523_Actuator_1_C	Application release date	20200513	
WA1523_Actuator_1_CH_m	Power source	Mains (single phase)	
on/off	Manufacturer	Gewiss	
the electrical values mater	Device name	GWA1521_Actuator_1_CH_PF	
the effect of vertices in ever	OTA file version	3.0	
umeric actuator	OTA zigbee stack version	2	
GWA1526_SmartPlug 1	Manufacturer ID (OTA)	6548	
WA1526_SmartPlug	OTA image ID	65535	
on/off		Info zigbee node	
ise electrical values meter	Manufacturer ID	0x1994	
ure sensor	Device role	Router	
SWA1531 Shutter 1	Complex descriptor available	felse	
WA1531_Shutter	User descriptor available	false	
	Frequency	2.4 GHz	
SWA1015 B.Comfact 1	Characteristics MAC layer 802.15.4	Full-function device, Mains power, Can receive when idle, Allocate address	
WA1916_P_Comfort	Device features		
a standard and some surgery	Zigbee specification revision	22	
electrical values measure		Power info	
Y I			

### ASSOCIATION AND DETECTION OF NEW ZIGBEE DEVICES

If you want to add new devices to the ZigBee network, first check if:

- The devices to be added are already joined/associated with the network
- The devices to be added are not already joined/associated with the network

In the first case, it is recommended to acquire the new devices via the command "Search" on the "Protocols/ZigBee" page.

In the second case, instead, the following procedure is recommended:

- 1. Go to the section "Protocols/ZigBee" of the configurator.
- 2. Activate Permit Join in the ZigBee network by pressing the push-button "<u>Permit Join</u>" on the configurator or a network device that permits it.
- 3. Power a router device one at a time. The Smart Gateway should detect the new device and after about 30 seconds, it should appear on the "device list". If this does not happen after waiting a couple of minutes, check if the device was correctly joined by checking the status of the LED and comparing it with what is indicated in the installation manual provided with the device. If the device was correctly joined, proceed as indicated in the paragraph "Search" on the "Protocols/ZigBee" page, otherwise make sure that Permit Join is active in the ZigBee network and that the coordinator is powered.
- 4. If the device is a battery-operated end-device (GWA1501, GWA1511, GWA1512, GWA1513, GWA1514), it is powered by inserted the battery; only at this point can the Smart Gateway detect its presence and, after waiting about three minutes, it should appear on the "device list". If the operation is not successful, check that it is joined correctly, checking the status of the LED and comparing it with what is indicated in the installation manual provided with the product.

If the device was correctly joined, proceed as indicated in the paragraph "<u>Search</u>" on the "Protocols/ZigBee" page, otherwise make sure that Permit Join is active in the ZigBee network and that the coordinator is powered.

The following image shows the ZigBee devices correctly acquired by the configurator. The device marked with the symbol is the device elected as the ZigBee network coordinator.



In the "Device list" column, the devices have a white background (image A), whereas the relative functional blocks are identified by a black background (image B).

	DEVICE LIST 🛓 Q 🕂	1
	Search	6.
A	Gewiss - GWA1502_BinaryInp *	
D	S Comando remoto	
D	S Comando remoto 2	
	Gewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1 Gewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1_CH_PF	

Each device can be renamed using the "pencil" symbol  $\checkmark$  located to the side of the default name given by the configurator.

The "trash" icon • for eliminating a device refers to the procedure explained in the paragraph <u>Delete</u> <u>or replace a ZigBee device</u>.



### FUNCTIONALITY OF THE ZIGBEE DEVICES

After adding the ZigBee devices as described in paragraph <u>Association and detection of new ZigBee</u> <u>devices</u> it is possible to check their functions.

For each ZigBee device, based on their functions that depend on the clusters present in the endpoints of the device, the configurator creates functional blocks that can be a sensor (indicated with the letter "S") or actuator (indicated with the letter "A") type.

DEVICE LIST 🗶 Q	÷
Search	•
Gewiss - GWA1502_BinaryInp Gewiss - GWA1502_BinaryInput230V	
 S Comando remoto	
S Comando remoto 2	
Gewiss - GWA1511_MotionSens Gewiss - GWA1511_MotionSensor	
S Presence sensor	
S Motion alarm sensor	
S Battery level	
S Temperature sensor	
S Brightness sensor	
S Presence sensor 2	
S Presence sensor 3	
Gewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1 Gewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1_CH_PF	
 Attuatore on/off	
A Attuatore numerico generico	
Gewiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1 Gewiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1_CH_m	
A Attuatore on/off	
S Misuratore grandezze elettriche	
A Attuatore numerico generico	

Type of function	Characteristics
Functional block "S":	identifies the functions that allow the device to send ZigBee
	commands/reports
Functional block "A":	Identifies the functions that allow the device to receive commands/report to
	perform an action

As shown in the image, a device such as the GWA1523 (actuator with meter relay), has both type "A" functional blocks, which permit receiving commands/reports for moving the relays on board, as well as an "S" functional block for sending electrical measurements.

The details for each functional block can be accessed by clicking the relative item and based on the characteristics it can contain:

- Attributes that permit parametrising the device (typically write access)
- Attributes that return statuses (typically read access)

For some type "A" function channels, commands for activating the device

The following example shows the three types indicated above:

tocols Bindings Roles and Use	rs Supervision Functions							
леект Lust <u>\$</u> <b>\$</b> + 								
LUST 单 Q 🕈								
A At								
	ttuatore on/off							0
ss - GWA1502_BinaryInp * A	View attribute details							
ndo remoto	rameters							_
ndo remoto 2	wer up behaviour		as before voltage drop				~	
Iss - GWA1521_Actuator_1 as - GWA1521_Actuator_1_CH_PF	ning duration	1 - 64800					120	s
atore on/off Pre-	warning	0 - 240					30	s
tore numerico generico	ration of delayed activation	0 - 3600					0	5
as - GWA1523_Actuator_1_CH_m Dur	ration of delayed deactivation	0 - 3600					0	s
ratore grandezze elettriche Typ	be of input		Button (monostable)				~	
tore numerico generico	ions associated to the input		Clasing/Short prace => TOGGLE   Open	ingil and press => TOGGLE			~	
ss - GWA1526_SmartPlug 1	ions associated to the input		closingronor press -> TOODEE   Open	ingroup plas -> TOOOLL			-	
Beh	haviour if status = FALSE		Off				~	
atore grandezze elettriche Beh	haviour if status = TRUE		On				~	
re temperatura Con	mmands (TEST)						_	
Iss - GWA1526_SmartPlug 2 ss - GWA1526_SmartPlug	Factory reset	Off	On	Cyclic switching (toggle)	Disable forcing	Activate Forcing OFF		
atore on/off	Activate Forcing ON	Stop timing	Start timing	Cyclic switching start/stop timing	Delayed Off	Delayed On		
aratore grandezze elettriche	Cyclic switching delayed on/off	Erase External Flash	Force OTA Server Scan					
ore temperatura								

A Attuatore on/off

А

#### View attribute details

Checking this box displays the attributes that return the statuses:

Attributes		
Identification time	0	s 🖸
Support group name	Supported	0
Scenes keep in memory	2	0
ID last scene invoked	0	e
Group ID last scene invoked	0	0
Device status corresponding to the last scene invoked		0
Support scene name	Supported	0
On/Off status		0
Forcing status		0
Forcing value		0
Status at forcing deactivation		0
On/Off status		c
Timing status		0
On/Off status		0
Delayed Switching.Timer active		0

The value can be read by pressing the Upgrade push-button  $^{ar{c}}$ 

B The "Parameters" item contains the attributes that permit the parametrisation of the device. The values can be changed via the drop-down menu or by directly entering a valid value where possible. Once at least one parameter has been changed, the "Save parameters" push-button turns orange. Clicking it, the changes made are sent via the cloud to the device, and the push-button turns grey (If the push-button cannot be clicked, this means that there are no changes to send to the device).

A Attuatore on/off	
View attribute details	
A Attuatore on/off	
View attribute details	Save parameters

C The push-buttons in this section of the page permit sending the commands directly to the device. The type of commands shown depends on the type of device and the functional block in use.

The commands shown below are common to almost all Gewiss ZigBee devices:

• Factory reset: this resets the attributes of the function channel to the default value (more precisely of the endpoint to which the function channel refers).

Chorus

- Delete external flash: permits deleting the device flash that possibly contains OTA versions. This operation is typically not necessary as when the OTA upgrade is complete, the device loads the new image and then automatically deletes the file saved in the external flash.
- Force OTA server search: forces the device to search for an OTA server in the ZigBee network. Attention: this operation does not start the OTA upgrade process, but is used to store the OTA server in the device if this is present in the system. This operation is usually not necessary as each device searches for the OTA server periodically.

#### INFORMATION ABOUT THE ZIGBEE DEVICE AND BINDING TABLE MANAGEMENT

Remaining on the "Protocols/ZigBee" page, and selecting one of the devices joined to the ZigBee network taken into consideration, it is possible to view the information regarding the device itself and the content of the binding table.

GEWIED GEWISS IOT CONFI	GURATOR Manage your lot devices		💥 English 👻 🥐
ion Home Ju	JRASSIC PARK + Smart Gateway App + Configure +		Line Cood moriniz
Protocols Bindings Roles and	d Users Supervision Functions		
KNX ZIGBEE			
			<u>ـ</u>
Search	Gewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1_CH_PF 1		Update binding table
Gewiss - GWA1502_BinaryInp      Gewiss - GWA1502_BinaryInput/230V		Address info	
	IEEE address	000D6F000BF1E0F9	
S Comanao remoto	Short address	0xC544	
\$ Comando remoto 2		General Info	
Gewiss - GWA1521_Actuator 1	7CL version	3	
Gewiss - GWA1521_Actus 😂 Refresh data	an version	3	
A Attuatore on/off 12 Replace	sion	102	
A America generica ge	e version	1	
Courter Cittation American	Application release date	20200513	
Gewiss - GWA1523 Actuator 1 CH m	Power source	Mains (single phase)	
	Manufacturer	Gewiss	
A Attuatore on/off	Device name	GWA1521_Actuator_1_CH_PF	
\$ Misuratore grandezze elettriche	OTA file version	3.0	
Attustors cumerico monico	OTA zigbee stack version	2	
A Addetore numerico generico	Manufacturer ID (OTA)	6548	
Gewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug 1	OTA image ID	65535	
		Info zigbee node	
A Attuatore on/off	Manufacturer ID	0x1994	
S Misuratore grandezze elettriche	Device role	Router	
S Sensore temperatura	Complex descriptor available	fase	
	User descriptor available	felse	
Gewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug 2	Frequency	2.4 GHz	
	Characteristics MAC layer 802.15.4	Full-function device, Mains power, Can receive when idle, Allocate address	
A Attuatore on/off	Device features		
\$ Misuratore grandezze elettriche	Zigbee specification revision	22	
S Sensore temperatura		Power Info	
Gewiss - GWA1531_Shutter 1	Power source	Receiver on when idle	
Gewiss - GWA1531_Shutter	Power sources available	Mains	
Smart Gateway connected (	LQI Optimize Permit Join Leave network		o o

The image above shows an example of a GWA1521 that shows the device information and characteristics.

The information can be upgraded by pressing the "Refresh data" push-button available via the context menu (activated using the right mouse button), which is useful, for example, after an OTA upgrade to check that the version was actually changed.



The "Update binding table" push-button is used to read the device's binding table and upgrade the display with the displayed content.

/ 1	Update binding table
2 U	Update binding table

The binding table contains a list of the recipients of the sent device commands and/or reports for each cluster.

### Example:

A GWA1502 device part of a ZigBee network to which a Smart Gateway is also associated, commands a GWA1521 via input\_2 of the device via the On/Off commands (cluster 0x0006).

Ciatro			— USB
Protocols Bindings Roles	s and Users Supervision Functions		
and Dear			
vice List 🔹 🔍 🛨	0x01 : 0x0104.0x0006 : Remote Control		-
arch	Cluster ID	Bindings	
Sewiss - GWA1502_BinaryInp 🗯	Server 0x0000 (Basic)		
Sewiss - GWA1502_BinaryInput230V	Server 0x0003 [identify]		
omando remoto	Server 0x000F [Binary Input]	CC34D700000F8706 [me]	
Sewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1	Server 0x0406 [Occupancy Sensing]	CC34D700000F8705 [me]	
sewiss - GWATS21_Accustor_1_CH_PF	Server 0xFD75 [Input Configuration]		
Attuatore on/off	Client 0x0003 (identify)		
Attuatore numerico generico	Client 0x0004 [Groups]		
owies - CWA1E22 Actuator 1	Client 0x0005 [Scenes]		
Sewiss - GWA1525_Actuator_1_m Sewiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1_CH_m	Client 0x0006 [On/Off]	CC34D700000F8706 [me]	
Attuatore on/off	Client 0x0008 [Level Control]	CC34D700000FB706 [me]	
lisuratore grandezze elettriche	Client 0x0019 [Over the Air Bootloading (OTA)]		
Attuatore numerico generico	Client 0x0102 (Window Covering)		
ewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug 1	Client 0xED70 [Forced Up/Down]		
Sewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug	Client 0xED71 (Forced On/Off)		
Attuatore on/off	Client 0xF072 [Timed]		
lisuratore grandezze elettriche	Client 0xFD73 [Delayed Switching]	CC34D700000FB706 (me)	
ensore temperatura	0x02 : 0x0104.0x0006 : Remote Control		-
Sewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug 2 Sewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug	Cluster ID	Bindings	
littuatore on/off	Server 0x0000 [Basic]		
	Server 0x0003 [identify]		
Alsuratore grandezze elettriche	Server 0x000F (Binary Input)	CC34D700000F8706 [me]	
ewiss - GWA1531_Shutter 1	Server 0x0406 [Occupancy Sensing]	CC34D700000FB706 [me]	

The image shows the "List of ZigBee Endpoints" of the GWA1502 device. There are three in this specific case:

### Zigbee Endpoint List 0x02 : 0x0104.0x0006 : Remote Control 0x02 : 0x0104.0x0006 : Remote Control 0xF2 : 0xA1E0.0x0061

### • 0x01: 0x0104.0x0006: Remote Control:

- 0x01: this is the hexadecimal number of the endpoint that corresponds to input\_1 of the device
- 0x0104: identifies the ZigBee profile to which it belongs, in this case Home Automation
- 0x0006: identifies the functionality of this endpoint, in this case it is Remote Control

### • 0x02: 0x0104.0x0006: Remote Control

- 0x02: this is the hexadecimal number of the endpoint that corresponds to input\_2 of the device
- 0x0104: identifies the ZigBee profile to which it belongs, in this case Home Automation
- .0x0006: identifies the functionality of this endpoint, in this case it is Remote Control

### • 0XF2: 0XA1E0.0x0061: Remote Control

- 0xF2: this is the hexadecimal number of the endpoint that, in this case, does not correspond to a physical input of the device, rather to one of its functions
- 0xA1E0 identifies the ZigBee profile to which it belongs, in this case Green Power
- .0x0061: identifies the functionality of this endpoint, in this case GP Proxy Minimum

### In general:

Each endpoint contains client (out) or server (in) clusters in order to perform all the functions offered by the device. Using endpoint\_2 of GWA1502 as an example:



- in(server) cluster: 0x0000 (Basic): standard cluster that contains device information
- out(client) cluster: 0x0003 (Identify): standard cluster for starting up the device
- in (server) cluster: 0x0003 (Identify): standard cluster for starting up the device
- out(client) cluster: 0x0004 (Groups): standard cluster for sending group commands
- out(client) cluster: 0x0005 (Scenes): standard cluster for sending scenes
- out(client) cluster: 0x0006 (On/off): standard cluster for sending OnOff commands
- out(client) cluster: 0x0008 (Level Control): standard cluster for sending dimming commands
- in(server) cluster: 0x000F (Binary Input (Basic)): standard cluster for sending reports about the generic numeric channel of an actuator
- out(client) cluster: 0x0019 (Over the Air Bootloading): standard cluster for supporting the upgrade of OTA firmware
- out(client) cluster: 0x0102 (Window Covering): standard cluster for sending roller shutter/blind commands
- in (server) cluster: 0x0406 (Occupancy Sensing): standard cluster for sending reports with the function of sensor presence to an actuator
- out(client) cluster: 0xFD70 (Forced up/down): proprietary cluster for sending forcing commands to roller shutter/blind actuators
- out(client) cluster: 0xFD71 (Forced on/off): proprietary cluster for sending On/Off forcing commands
- out(client) cluster: 0xFD72 (Timed): proprietary cluster for sending timing commands
- out(client) cluster: 0xFD73 (Delayed switching): proprietary cluster for sending delayed On/Off commands
- in(server) cluster: 0xFD75 (Input configuration): proprietary cluster for configuring the parameters of input\_2 of the device

Now the previous image should be clearer, which shows the recipient devices contained in the binding table for the selected device.

The following image shows instead the only segment in the table showing endpoint\_2 that corresponds to input\_2 of the device.

0x02:0x0104.0x0006: Remote Control				
Cluster ID	Bindings			
Server 0x0000 [Basic]				
Server 0x0003 [identify]				
Server 0x000F [Binary Input]	CC34D700000FB706 [me]			
Server 0x0406 [Occupancy Sensing]	CC34D700000FB706 [me]			
Server 0xFD75 [Input Configuration]				
Client 0x0003 [identify]				
Client 0x0004 [Groups]				
Client 0x0005 [Scenes]				
Client 0x0006 [On/Off]				
Client 0x0008 [Level Control]				
Client 0x0019 [Over the Air Bootloading (OTA)]				
Client 0x0102 [Window Covering]				
Client 0xFD70 [Forced Up/Down]				
Client 0xFD71 [Forced On/Off]				
Client 0xFD72 [Timed]				
Client 0xFD73 [Delayed Switching]				

It can be seen in the image that the device sends three commands/reports for input\_2:

- Cluster 0x000F: with the recipient Smart Gateway
- Cluster 0x0406: with the recipient Smart Gateway
- Cluster 0x0006: with the recipient actuator GWA1521



0x02 : 0x0104.0x0006 : Remote Control	
	Cluster ID
Server 0x0000 [Basic]	
Server 0x0003 [Identify]	
Server 0x000F [Binary Input]	
Server 0x0406 [Occupancy Sensing]	
Server 0xFD75 [Input Configuration]	
Client 0x0003 [Identify]	
Client 0x0004 [Groups]	
Client 0x0005 [Scenes]	
Client 0x0006 [On/Off]	
Client 0x0008 [Level Control]	
Client 0x0019 [Over the Air Bootloading (OTA)]	
Client 0x0102 [Window Covering]	
Client 0xFD70 [Forced Up/Down]	
Client 0xFD71 [Forced On/Off]	
Client 0xFD72 [Timed]	
Client OvED72 (Delayed Switching)	

This page can also be used to remove any recipients that remained in the device binding table by mistake.

**ATTENTION**: This operation must only be performed by expert ZigBee users or after consulting with Gewiss technical service.

To delete a recipient from the binding table, press the adjacent push-button <sup>(I)</sup>. The configurator does not permit deleting the Smart Gateway from the recipients.

Bindings
CC34D700000FB706 [me]
CC34D700000FB706 [me]

#### MANAGING BATTERY-OPERATED END DEVICES

The ZigBee battery-operated end devices are characterised by the fact that they remain in sleep mode for the majority of their use. Usually, they keep the radio off to save energy and activate it only if needed or at regular intervals to transmit and/or receive ZigBee packages.

A battery-operated device can support the Poll control 0x0020 cluster that permits changing the device's periodic wake-up time. The Gewiss devices that offer this option are: GWA1511, GWA1512, GWA1513 and GWA1514.

The device GWA1501 is an exception.

When a ZigBee device with a Poll Control cluster joints the network with the configurator active, as described in the paragraph <u>Association and detection of new ZigBee devices</u>, the periodic wake-up time is shortened to facilitate the configuration of the battery-operated device; otherwise it would be necessary to wake up the device, as in the case of GWA1501 (10 closures/openings within 10 seconds on one of the two inputs until the LED flashes), to be able to configure it.

Once the device has been acquired by the configurator and the configurations have been completed, it is recommended to optimise the use of the battery using the command that appears when right clicking the device:



Optimising the battery use increases the interval of time that passes between device wake-ups (extended Poll control).

The configurator also permits optimising the use of the battery of all end devices with a shortened Poll control in the ZigBee network at the same time. Simply press the "Optimise" push-button at the bottom of the page.

Smart Gateway connected i LQI Optimize Permit Join Leave network

If the device has an elongated Poll Control, it is necessary to wake it up so the configurator can interact with the device. It must be woken up as indicated on the instruction sheet that accompanies the device (for codes GWA1511, GWA1512, GWA1513, GWA1514: press the programming push-button for approx. 5 seconds until the LED flashes).

If instead the Poll Control is not extended, right clicking the name of the device displays a drop-down menu that includes the item: "Cancel optimisation", which starts the procedure for shortening the device's wake-up time. It will be necessary to wake up the device manually as described in the previous paragraph in order to complete the operation.



If instead the battery-operated device has already been joined to the network, it is necessary to perform a "Search device" and, once the battery-operated device is identified, it must be woken up manually so that the configurator can acquire it and, if necessary, set a brief Poll control for it as described in this paragraph.

### DELETE OR REPLACE A ZIGBEE DEVICE

If it is necessary to delete a ZigBee device or replace it because it is faulty, simply right click the name of the device to activate the relative procedure.

#### **Delete a device**

The procedure for deleting a ZigBee device has two steps, in which the configurator requests the user:

- 1. Confirm that the device should be deleted from the project
- 2. If you want the device to also leave the network, use the command "Leave Network". However, not all ZigBee devices support this option. In this second case, it will be necessary to perform a local factory reset using the procedure described on the instruction sheet for the device.



Attention: It is not possible to delete and above all to make the coordinator abandon the network using the configurator!

#### **Replace a device**

The procedure for replacing a ZigBee device is to be used if a device is faulty and therefore must be replaced. When the configurator is not able to communicate with a device, the fault is shown by the application next to the name with a red triangle that contains a white exclamation point. Supposing that the radio part of the device is faulty and it is not that the device is off or sleeping, in the case of battery-operated end devices, it can be replaced.

Gewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1 Gewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1 CH PF	
A Attuatore on/off	C Refresh data
A Attuatore numerico generic	🛱 Replace
Gewiss - GWA1523 Actuat	i Delete
Gewiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1	1_CH_m
Chorus

The configurator searches the already acquired ZigBee devices for those analogous to the device that must be replaced. The devices found in this manner are listed in a drop-down menu where it is possible to select the new one that will replace the faulty one.

CENTED CRWSSIOT CONFIGURATOR Manage your init davies	💥 English 👻 🕐
In Hema J.BACSDC FABE + Smart Gammy App + Configure +	Liser *
Protocols Bindings Roles and Users Supervision Functions	
DX 2000	
swalm £ Q +	
La ah 🗖	
a Genis - Circling Carlos - Circling - 1 Genis - Circling Carlos	
1 Comando remoto	
I Conside remote 1	
levinis (2004) Artanta J Genera (2004) Annual (2007)	
k Atuatore sovet!	
A Atuatore numerica generica	
Generis (SMR3A) Attaset J     Select device	
A Anutrice covert Choose the new device	
Muchan gordaa elende	
A Atuature numerica Gewiss - GWA1526 _SmartProg 2 UK Carcel	
1 Genita CWA1325 Jonathys 1 Genita Genit	
8. Atuative coluff	
Mayanne guadezz dewicke _	
Senter temperatura	
Genis: OWA132_Sinauting 2     Genis: OWA132_Enabling	
2. Attuature soluti	
1 Mayestare gandeze elevable	
1 Sensor temperatura	
l Genina (MAIII) Sutter1 Coman Geniul Statuer	
smart Gateway connected 1 LOI Optimize Planit John Lauve national	o o

Currently, the replacement of a ZigBee device does not imply the removal of the connections/binds towards the faulty device and does not automatically reproduce the same connections/binds towards the new device. Therefore, they must be changed manually as described in the section <u>Connections</u>.

Chorus

## **Connections**

In this section it is possible to create, rename, modify and delete the relationships between devices so that they can communicate.

**CREATING A CONNECTION (BIND)** 

In this section, it is possible to create the functions (binds) for which a sensor sends commands/reports to an actuator. For example, when pressing a push-button connected to a GWA1502, it will send a toggle command to an OnOff actuator, for example to a GWA1521.

To make this connection, open the "Connections" section of the configurator and click on "+" <sup>1</sup>, in the right column, next to "Binding".



At this point, after giving the function a name (Tavern light in this example), the function that was just created will appear in the centre of the screen:

GEWISS IOT CONF	FIGURATOR Manage your IoT devices			💥 English 👻 🥐
Home JURASSIC PARK	✓ Smart Gateway App ✓ Configure ✓			Good morinig
Protocols Bindings Roles and	nd Users Supervision Functions			
▲ DEVICE LIST			В	INDING GROPS +
Search	Tavern light		Save binding	earch
KNX FUNCTIONAL BLOCKS	Sensors	Actuators	o	nOff da Zigbee a KNX
A Attuatore Ch1			Та	avern light
A attuatore Ch2				
A Attuatore Ch3				
A Attuatore Ch4				
A Dimmer 1				
A Dimmer 2				
> A Dimmer 3				
> A Ch1				
> A Ch2				
A Ch4				
A Ch5				
> A Ch6				
> A Ch7				
> A Ch8				
Smart Gateway connected				<b>O O</b>

At this point, the connection (bind) can be created between a sensor and an actuator.

The actions listed below are necessary for the parametrisation of the devices, by writing attributes and creating the connection, that is creating the bind, in this case between the sensor GWA1502 device, which permits commanding the actuator GWA1521.

1. Drag the channel function of the sensor that must command the actuator GWA1521 to the "Sensors" box. In this case, the sensor channel that is dragged is related to input\_2 to which a push-button is connected (image 1 and image 2).

	SURATOR Manage your IoT devices	<b>9</b> /		💥 English 👻 🕐
IOT Home JURASSIC PARK -	Smart Gateway App 👻 Configure 👻			Good afternoon 🗸 User
Protocols Bindings Roles and	d Users Supervision Functions			
▲ DEVICE LIST				BINDING GROPS +
» S Virtual Potenza attiva carico 10	Tavern light		Save binding	Search
Gewiss - GWA1502_BinaryInput Gewiss - GWA1502_BinaryInput230V	Sensors	Actuators		Tavern light
S Comando remoto				
S Comando remoto 2				
Gewiss - GWA1511_M Gewiss - GWA1511_M OnSensor	Cont.			
S Presence sensor				
S Motion alarm sensor				
S Battery level				
S Temperature sensor				
S Brightness sensor				
S Presence sensor 2				
Gewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1_C     Gewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1_CH_PF				
A Attuatore on/off				
A Attuatore numerico generico				
Smart Gateway connected				0 0

GEWIES GEWISS IOT CONFI INT Home JURASSIC PARK - Protocols Bindings Roles and	GURATOR Manage your IoT devices           Smart Gateway App         Configure           d Users         Supervision         Functions					Cood afternoon	? *
SCENES SCENES SEQUENCE ASTRONO	MIC WATCHES LOGICS AND COMPARISONS	WATERING LOADS CONTROL	TIMER THERMOREGULATION PROFILES	LOCAL CHRONOTHERMOSTATS	GRAPHIC TRENDS	CAMERAS	
✓ ZIGBEE DEVICE LIST					SCENES		+
Search	Tavern Light				Search		
Gewiss - GWA1502_BinaryInput	ID 1			A Save scene	Tavern Light		
S Comando remoto	Sensors		Actuators				
S Comando remoto 2	Comando remoto 2 Remote controller			ER THERMOREGULATION PROFILES LOCAL CHRONOTHERMOSTATS GRAPHIC TRENDS CAMERAS  ER THERMOREGULATION PROFILES LOCAL CHRONOTHERMOSTATI GRAPHIC TRENDS CAMERAS  ER THERMOREGULATION PROFILES LOCAL CHRONOTHERMOSTATICAL GRAPHIC TRENDS CAMERAS  ER THERMOREGULATION PROFILES LOCAL CHRONOTHERMOSTATICAL GRAPHIC TRENDS CAMERAS  ER THERMOREGULATION OF THE TRENDS CAMERAS  ER			
Gewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1_C Gewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1_CH_PF	ZigBee	۵ 🚺					
A Attuatore on/off							
Gewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1 Gewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1_CH_PF							
A Actuator on/off							
Gewiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1_C Gewiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1_CH_m							
A Actuator on/off					- No. 19		
S Single-phase electrical values meter							
Gewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug							
KNX GROUP ADDRESS LIST					•		
Smart Gateway connected						00	

- 2
- 2. Drag the function channel of the actuator that must receive the command from the sensor GWA1502 to the "Actuators" box. In this case, the "Actuator on/off" channel is dragged and not the function channel "Generic numeric actuator" (exclusively for cluster 0x000F and not suitable or the purpose). (Image 3 and image 4).



- 4
- 3. Make the connection, dragging from the orange dot of the sensor's function channel to the function channel box of the actuator (image 5).

			Cherus
GEWISS OF CO	NHIGURATOR Manage your IoT devices		₩ English 🗸 🤅
Home JURASSIC PAR	K 👻 Smart Gateway App 👻 Configure 👻		Good afternoon User
Protocols Bindings Roles	and Users Supervision Functions		
✓ DEVICE LIST			BINDING GROPS
S Virtual Potenza attiva carico 10	Tavern light	Save binding	Search
Gewiss - GWA1502_BinaryInput <sup>*</sup> Gewiss - GWA1502_BinaryInput230V	Sensors	Actuators	Tavern light
Gewiss - GWA1511_MotionSenso Gewiss - GWA1511_MotionSensor	Comando remoto 2 Remote controller	Attuatore on/off	
Gewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1_C Gewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1_CH_PF	Zigbee -	• I Zigbee-	
A Attuatore on/off		( <u>(</u> <u>(</u> <u>)</u>	
A Attuatore numerico generico			
Gewiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1_C Gewiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1_CH_m			
A Actuator on/off			
Single-phase electrical values meter			
A Generic numeric actuator			
Gewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug			
A Actuator on/off			
Single-phase electrical values meter			
S Temperature sensor			
Smart Gateway connected			00

- 5
- 4. At this point, a pop-up appears that is used to select the type of function to adopt for commanding the actuator. A drop-down menu displays the functions that are compatible between the two devices. In this example, the "On/Off" function is selected.

GEWi	GEWISS IOT C	CONFIGURATOR Manage your IOT devices				¥€ English 👻 ?
LOT Hor	me JURASSIC PA	RK 👻 Smart Gateway App 👻 Co	nfigure 👻			Good afternoon VUSer
Protocols	Bindings Roles	and Users Supervision Fu	nctions			
▲ DEVICE LIST						BINDING GROPS +
S Virtual Potenza	attiva carico 10 📩	Tavern light			Save binding	Search
<ul> <li>Gewiss - GWA1502 Gewiss - GWA1502_B</li> <li>Gewiss - GWA1511 Gewiss - GWA1511_N</li> </ul>	2_BinaryInput <sup>*</sup> BinaryInput230V 1_MotionSenso MotionSensor	Sensors Comando remoto 2 Remote controller		Actuators Attuatore on/off Actuator on/off		Tavern light
Gewiss - GWA1521 Gewiss - GWA1521_A	1_Actuator_1_C Actuator_1_CH_PF		•		• 1	
A Attuatore on/off			Association Info	×		
A Attuatore numerico	o generico		Actuation mode	~		
Gewiss - GWA1523 Gewiss - GWA1523_A	S_Actuator_1_C Actuator_1_CH_m		On/O Time	Diff		
A Actuator on/off			Dela	ived activation		
<b>S</b> Single-phase electri	ical values meter		Pres	ence sensor		
A Generic numeric ad	ctuator					
Gewiss - GWA1526 Gewiss - GWA1526_S	5_SmartPlug 1					
A Actuator on/off						
S Single-phase electri	ical values meter					
S Temperature senso	or 🗸					
Smart Gateway co	nnected					00
				6		

- 5. Therefore, it is possible to parametrise input \_2 of the sensor GWA1502 using a drop-down menu in which the following parameters are defined:
  - a. Type of input: in this case a "Push-button (monostable)"

					Cherus
	FIGURATOR Manage your IoT devices				💥 English 🖌 🥐
Home JURASSIC PARK	✓ Smart Gateway App ✓ Configure ✓				Good afternoon V User
Protocols Bindings Roles a	nd Users Supervision Functions				
✓ DEVICE LIST					BINDING GROPS +
S Virtual Potenza attiva carico 10	Tavern light			Save binding	Search
Gewiss - GWA1502_BinaryInput Gewiss - GWA1502_BinaryInput230V	Sensors	Act	uators		Tavern light
Gewiss - GWA1511_MotionSenso      Gewiss - GWA1511_MotionSensor	Comando remoto 2		Attuatore on/off		
▲ Gewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1_C	Zigbee - Assoc	iation Info	×	• 1	
Gewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1_CH_PF	Actuati	on mode On/Off 🗸 🗸			
A Attuatore numerico generico	Param	eters			
Gewiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1_C	Туре о	finput	Button (monostable) ~		
A Actuator op/off	Action	s associated with on/off input type	Button (monostable)		
S Single-phase electrical values meter			Short/long press		
A Generic numeric actuator			OK Cancel		
Gewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug 1 Gewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug					
A Actuator on/off					
S Single-phase electrical values meter					
S Temperature sensor					
Smart Gateway connected					<b>o</b>

b. Actions associated with the on/off type input: in this case "TOGGLE" which will be applied to the device only when the contact is closed, and not when opened, therefore when the push-button is pressed the device will send a Toggle command and will not send a command when the push-button is released

GEWIED GEWISS IOT CONFI	GURATOR Manage your IOT devices				💥 English 👻 🕐
IOT Home JURASSIC PARK	- Smart Gateway App - Co	onfigure 👻			Good afternoon 🗸 User
Protocols Bindings Roles an	d Users Supervision Fu	inctions			
▲ DEVICE LIST					BINDING GROPS +
S Virtual Potenza attiva carico 10	Tavern light			▲ Save binding	Search
Gewiss - GWA1502_BinaryInput     Gewiss - GWA1502_BinaryInput230V     Gewiss - GWA1511_MotionSenso	Sensors Comando remoto 2		Actuators Attuatore on/off		Tavern light
Gewiss - GWA1511_MotionSensor Gewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1_C Gewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1_CH_PF	Remote controller Zigbee -	Association Info	×	• 🖬	
A Attuatore on/off		Parameters			
A Attuatore numerico generico		Type of input	Button (monostable)		
✓ Gewiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1_C Gewiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1_CH_m		Type of input			
A Actuator on/off		Actions associated with on/off input ty	Closing/Short press => ~	ning/Long press => OFF	
S Single-phase electrical values meter			Closing/Short press => OFF   Ope	ening/Long press => ON	
A Generic numeric actuator			Closing/Short press => TOGGLE	Opening/Long press => TOGGLE	
Gewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug 1 Gewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug					
A Actuator on/off					
S Single-phase electrical values meter					
S Temperature sensor					
Smart Gateway connected					<b>o o</b>
		8	}		

6. When the settings are complete, the configurator displays the connection between the two function channels. At the same time, by means of the Smart Gateway, the configurator writes the attributes to the cluster 0xFD75 of endpoint\_2 to the device GWA1502 that configure the above-described points "a" and "b".

GEWISS IOT CO	NFIGURATOR Manage your tot devices K + Smart Gateway App + Configure +		≍≪ English ↓ © Godafferroon User
Protocols Bindings Roles	and Users Supervision Functions		
DEVICE LIST			BINDING GROPS
S Virtual Potenza attiva carico 10 👘	Tavern light		Search
Gewiss - GWA1502_BinaryInput Gewiss - GWA1502_BinaryInput230V	Sensors	Actuators	Tavern light
Gewiss - GWA1511_MotionSenso	Comando remoto 2	Attuatore on/off	
Gewiss - GWA1511_MotionSensor	Remote controller	Actuator on/off	
Gewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1_C Gewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1_CH_PE	Zigbee - OnOff	<ul> <li>Zigbee - OnOff</li> </ul>	•
Attuatore on/off			
Sewiss - GWA1523 Actuator 1 C			
iewiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1_CH_m			
actuator on/off			
ngle-phase electrical values meter			
eneric numeric actuator			
iewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug 1 iewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug			
ctuator on/off			
ingle-phase electrical values meter			
emperature sensor			
art Gateway connected			o ()

7. To complete the function, it is necessary to create the bind on the cluster 0x0006 of endpoint\_2 in the sensor GWA1502 that will have the recipient GWA1521. Perform the following operations: press the orange "Save binding" push-button located to the top right. The Smart Gateway will create the bind and, if the operation is successful, the "Save binding" push-button will turn green.

Tavern light			A Save binding
Sensors		Actuators	
Comando remoto 2		Attuatore on/off	
Remote controller	•	Actuator on/off	
Zigbee - OnOff	•	Zigbee - OnOff	•
Tavern light			✓ Save binding
Sensors		Actuators	
Comando remoto 2		Attuatore on/off	
Remote controller	•	Actuator on/off	
Zigbee - OnOff	<ul> <li>Image: Image: Ima</li></ul>	Zigbee - OnOff	•
	10	)	

- 8. Pressing the push-button connected to input\_2 of GWA1502 sends a Toggle command to GWA1521 to invert the status of the contact.
- 9. If you also want to connect a local push-button or circuit breaker to the actuator GWA1521 (the command is sent directly to the device and therefore a ZigBee command is not sent), it is possible to do so clicking the "eye" icon <sup>®</sup> for the function channel of the actuator that refers to its parameters (image 11 and image 12), therefore it is necessary to:
  - a. Configure the "Input type"
  - b. Configure "Actions associated with the on/off type input"
  - c. Write the modified parameters/attributes (cluster 0x0FD74 of endpoint\_1) using the orange "Save parameters" push-button (image 13), when complete, the text will turn grey.



GEWISS IOT CONF	IGURATOR Manage your IoT devices		¥€English ♥ (?)
Home JURASSIC PARK	✓ Smart Gateway App ✓ Configure ✓		Good afternoon User
Protocols Bindings Roles an	d Users Supervision Functions		
▲ DEVICE LIST			BINDING GROPS +
Search	Tavern light		✓ Save binding Search
KNX FUNCTIONAL BLOCKS	Sensors	Actuators	Tavern light
> A Attuatore Ch1	Comando remoto 2	Attuatore on/off	
> A attuatore Ch2	Remote controller	Actuator on/off	
> A Attuatore Ch3	Zigbee - OnOff	<ul> <li>Zigbee - OnOff</li> </ul>	
> A Attuatore Ch4			Go to object
A Dimmer 1			
> A Dimmer 2			
> A Dimmer 3			
> A Ch1			
> A Ch2			
> A Ch3			
> A Ch4			
> A Ch5			
▶ A Ch6			
> A Ch7			
→ A Ch8 -			
Smart Gateway connected			<u> </u>



	ATOP Manage your IoT devices			NK For	glich d
	Smart Gateway Ann - Configure -	1		Eng Gor	od after
	Simul Course of States			_	User
otocols Bindings Roles and Us	sers Supervision Functions				
ZIGBEE					
celust 🛨 Q 🕂					
ch Â	Attuatore on/off				1
wiss - GWA1502_BinaryInput	View attribute details			Save param	neters
nando remoto	arameters				
mando remoto 2	ower up behaviour		as before voltage drop	~	
wiss - GWA1511_MotionSenso wiss - GWA1511_MotionSensor	îming duration	1 - 64800		120	s
sence sensor P	rewarning	0 - 240		30	s
tion alarm sensor D	Juration of delayed activation	0 - 3600		0	s
nperature sensor D	Juration of delayed deactivation	0 - 3600		0	s
ghtness sensor	ype of input		Button (monostable)	~	,
isence sensor 2	Actions associated to the input		Closing/Short press => TOGGLE   Opening/Long press => TOGGLE	~	
wiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1_C	ehaviour if status = FALSE		or	~	
WISS - GWAT521_ACTUATOF_1_CH_PF D-					

### MULTICAST CONNECTION

If several actuators need to be commanded simultaneously, it may be useful to use multicast or groupcast bindings. Multicast mode, thanks to the sending of a single command that is simultaneously received by all the recipients, allows a high number of actuators to be commanded (something that is not possible with unicast type commands).

It is only possible to associate several actuators with one sensor if they can all use the same type of function channel cluster and share a group. If more than two actuators are associated with the sensor, the configurator will automatically transform the unicast connections already made into multicast ones and the actuators will automatically be associated with a group. The establishment of a multicast connection means that the sensor sends just one command which is received in the same moment by all the actuators connected.







Protocols Bindings Roles and Users Supervision Functions Integrations	GEWISS GEWISS IOT CO	NFIGURATOR Manage your IoT devices K + Smart Gateway App + Conf	igure +			💥 English 🗸
arch       Test 1       Senors       Actuators       CWX1501 CH2 a K1X         Servis - GWX1501 BinaryInput4       Actuator on/off       Attuator on/off       Test 1       Test 1         Servis - GWX1502 BinaryInput4       Actuator on/off       Actuator on/off       Test 1       Test 1         Servis - GWX1502 BinaryInput4       Actuator on/off       Actuator on/off       Test 1       Test 1         Servis - GWX1502 BinaryInput4       Actuator on/off       Actuator on/off       Test 1       Test 1         Servis - GWX1513 BinaryInput4       Actuator on/off       Actuator on/off       Test 1       Test 1         Servis - GWX1513 Windowersor       Actuator on/off       Test 1       Test 1       Test 1         Servis - GWX1513 Windowersor       Actuator on/off       Test 1       Test 1         Servis - GWX1523 Actuator 1.C       Test 1       Test 1       Test 1         Servis - GWX1523 Actuator 1.C       Test 1       Test 1       Test 1       Test 1         Servis - GWX1523 Actuator 1.C       Test 1       Test 1       Test 1       Test 1         Servis - GWX1523 Actuator 1.C       Test 1       Test 1       Test 1       Test 1       Test 1         Servis - GWX1524 Servitis 1       Test 1       Test 1       Test	Protocols Bindings Roles	and Users Supervision Fund	ctions Integrations			BINDING GROPS
KINX FUNCTIONAL BLOCKS   DSRAM - Classic A60 RGBW 1   DSRAM - Classic A60 RGBW 1   Serviss - GWA1501, BinaryInputA   Remote controller   Remote controller   Remote controller   Zigbee - OnOff   Remote controller   Zigbee - OnOff   Remote controller   Zigbee - OnOff   Remote controller   Actuator on/off   Actuator on/off   Actuator on/off   Remote controller   Zigbee - OnOff   Remote controller   Actuator on/off   Actuator on/off   Remote controller   Actuator on/off   Remote controller   Actuator on/off   Remote controller   Actuator on/off   Remote controller   Remote con	arch	Test 1			Save binding	Search
SSRAM - Classic A60 RGBW1   SSRAM - Classic A60 RGBW1   Serviss - GWA1501_BinarytynuC   Serviss - GWA1502_BinarytynuC   Serviss - GWA1502_Binarytynu_C   Serviss - GWA1502_Binarytynu_C   Serviss - GWA1502_Binarytynu_C   Serviss - GWA1511_MotionSensor   Serviss - GWA1512_Actuator_1_C-C   Serviss - GWA1521_Actuator_1_C-C   Serviss - GWA1522_Actuator_1_C-C   Serviss - GWA1524_Actuator_1_C-C   Serviss - GWA1524_Actuator_1_C-C	(NX FUNCTIONAL BLOCKS	Sensors		Actuators		GWA1501 CH2 a KNX
SIGNUM - Classic Add RGBW     Remote controller     SigNum - Classic Add RGBW     Remote controller     SigNum - Classic Add RGBW     Remote controller     Zigbee - OnOff     Zigbee - OnOff     Zigbee - OnOff     Actuator on/off     Actuator on/off     Actuator on/off     Controller     Actuator on/off     Controller     Actuator on/off     Controller     Actuator on/off     Controller     Controller     Actuator on/off     Controller     Controller     Actuator on/off     Controller     Actuator on/off     Controller     Controller     Actuator on/off     Controller                         <	DSRAM - Classic A60 RGBW 1	Remote controller		Attuatore on/off		Test 1
zigbee-OnOff     zigbee-OnOf	DSRAM - Classic A60 RGBW	Remote controller		Actuator on/off		
Sewiss - GWA1502_Binary/Input   Sewiss - GWA1502_Binary/Input   Sewiss - GWA1511_MotionSenson.   Sewiss - GWA1511_MotionSenson   Sewiss - GWA1512_MotionSenson   Sewiss - GWA1512_Actuator_L_C_L   Sewiss - GWA152_Actuator_L_C_L   Sewiss - GWA152_Actuator_L_C_L   Sewiss - GWA152_Actuator_L_C_L   Sewiss - GWA152_G_SmartPlug_1   Sewiss - GWA152_G_SmartPlug_2	Gewiss - GWA1501_BinaryInpu A Gewiss - GWA1501_BinaryInput_FC	Zigbee - OnOff	• %	Zigbee - OnOff	• 8 🚺	
iewiss - GWA1513_MidorinSensor. iewiss - GWA1513_MidorinSensor iewiss - GWA1513_MidorinSensor iewiss - GWA1513_MidorinSensor iewiss - GWA1513_MidorinSensor iewiss - GWA1513_MidorinSensor iewiss - GWA1523_Actuator _ 1.C iewiss - GWA1525_SanartPlug 1 iewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug 2	Gewiss - GWA1502 BinaryInput🗯			Attuatore on/off		
Jewis - WA1511 MotionSenson.   Jewis - WA1511 MotionSenson.   Jewis - WA1513 WindowSensor   Jewis - WA1513 WindowSensor   Jewis - WA1513 WindowSensor   Jewis - WA1513 MutdowT_CULFF   Jewis - WA1513 Actuator _ 1.C   Jewis - WA1523 Actuator _ 1.C   Jewis - WA1526 SmartPlug 1   Jewis - WA1526 SmartPlug 2	Sewiss - GWA1502_BinaryInput230V			Actuator on/off		
Actuator on/off wwws-GWA1513_WindowSensor iewiss-GWA1521_Actuator_1_C iewiss-GWA1521_Actuator_1_C.t.m iewiss-GWA1525_Actuator_1_C.t.m iewiss-GWA1526_SmartPlug 1 iewiss-GWA1526_SmartPlug 2 iewiss-GWA1526_SmartPlug 2	ewiss - GWA1511_MotionSenso			Zigbee -	@ &	
ewiss-GWA1521_MindowGensor ewiss-GWA1521_MindowGensor ewiss-GWA1521_Actuator_1_C ewiss-GWA1523_Actuator_1_C.H.m. ewiss-GWA1526_SmartPlug 1 ewiss-GWA1526_SmartPlug 2 ewiss-GWA1526_SmartPlug 2 ewiss-GWA1526_SmartPlug 2	ewiss - GWA1513 WindowSe			Actuator on/off		
iewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1_C iewiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1_C iewiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1_C iewiss - GWA1524_Actuator_1_C iewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug 1 iewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug 2 iewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug 3	Sewiss - GWA1513_WindowSensor			Actuator on/off		
iewiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1_C_m iewiss - GWA1523_Atuator_1_C-H_m iewiss - GWA1524_SmartPlug 1 iewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug 2 iewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug 2	iewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1_C			Zigbee -	• × •	
iewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug 1 ewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug 2 ewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug 2	iewiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1_C iewiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1_CH_m					
ewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug 2 ewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug	ewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug 1 ewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug					
	iewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug 2 iewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug					

The first two connections created will initially be unicast. From the third connection on, all the connections created will be automatically transformed into multicast. This change is also highlighted by the change of colour (from black to purple) of the segments indicating the connections.





GEWISS IOT CO	ONFIGURATOR Manage your IoT devices		💥 English
Home JURASSIC PAR	IK + Smart Gateway App + Configure +		Good a
rotocols Bindings Roles	and Users Supervision Functions Integration	IS	
VICE LIST			BINDING GROPS
ch	Test 1		Save binding     Search
X FUNCTIONAL BLOCKS	Sensors	Actuators	GWA1501 CH2 a KNX
RAM - Classic A60 RGBW 1	Remote controller	Attuatore on/off	Test 1
wiss - GWA1501_BinaryInpu A wiss - GWA1501_BinaryInput_FC wiss - GWA1502_BinaryInput* wiss - GWA1502_BinaryInput230V	Zighee - OnOff 🛛 💩 🕅	Zigbee- onoff Attuatore on/off Actuator on/off	• X <b>1</b>
viss - GWA1511_MotionSenso viss - GWA1511_MotionSensor		Zigbee - OnOff Actuator on/off	
viss - GWA1513_WindowSe A viss - GWA1513_WindowSensor		Actuator on/off	
wiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1_C viss - GWA1521_Actuator_1_CH_PF		Zigbee - OnOff	• × •
wiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1_C viss - GWA1523_Actuator_1_CH_m			
viss - GWA1526_SmartPlug 1 viss - GWA1526_SmartPlug			
viss - GWA1526_SmartPlug 2			

6

Once the configuration on a multicast connection has been terminated, click on "Save binding" at the top right. The push-button will change from orange to green and the logo will change from an exclamation mark in a triangle to a tick  $\land$  Save binding  $\rightarrow$   $\checkmark$  Save binding

To change a connection from multicast back to unicast:

- Click on the connection with the right-hand mouse key •
- A drop-down menu will appear
- Click on the first item "Convert to unicast" •

GEWISS OF CO	NFIGURATOR Manage your IoT devices			💥 Engli:	sh 🖌 🥐
IOT Home JURASSIC PAR	K 🔹 Smart Gateway App 👻 Configure 👻			Sood	afternoon 😽
Protocols Bindings Roles a	and Users Supervision Functions Integrations				
A DEVICE LIST				BINDING GROPS	+
Search	Test 1		Save binding	Search	
KNX FUNCTIONAL BLOCKS	Sensors	Actuators		GWA1501 CH2 a KNX	
OSRAM - Classic A60 RGBW 1	Remote controller	Attuatore on/off		Test 1	
Gewiss - GWA1501_BinaryInpu	Remote controller Zigbee - OnOff	Actuator on/off Zigbee - OnOff	• X 1		
Gewiss - GWA1502_BinaryInput*		Attuatore on/off Actuator on/off			
Gewiss - GWA1511_MotionSenso Gewiss - GWA1511_MotionSensor		Ziphen, OpOff 24 Convert to 'unicast'	@ & <b>1</b>		
Gewiss - GWA1513_WindowSe A Gewiss - GWA1513_WindowSensor		Impostazioni avanzate     Delete			
Gewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1 A Gewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1_CH_PF		Dente	• &		
Gewiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1_C Gewiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1_CH_m					
Gewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug 1 Gewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug					
Gewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug 2     Gewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug					
INTEGRATION LIST					
Smart Gateway connected				٥	0

This item cannot be selected if fewer than three connections have been created.

GEWISS IOT CO	NFIGURATOR Manage your IoT devices				💥 Eng	lish 🖌 🤶
Home JURASSIC PARI	K 🐱 Smart Gateway App 👻 Confi	gure 👻			🚨 <sup>Goo</sup>	d afternoon
Protocols Bindings Roles	and Users Supervision Func	tions Integrations				
DEVICE LIST					BINDING GROPS	+
Search	Test 1			Save binding	Search	
▶ KNX FUNCTIONAL BLOCKS	Sensors		Actuators		GWA1501 CH2 a KNX	
OSRAM - Classic A60 RGBW 1     OSRAM - Classic A60 RGBW	Remote controller Remote controller		Attuatore on/off		Test 1	
Gewiss - GWA1501_BinaryInpu Gewiss - GWA1501_BinaryInput_FC Gewiss - GWA1502_BinaryInput Gewiss - GWA1502_BinaryInput230V	Zigbee - OnOff	۵ 🗴	Converter Inditional     Impostazioni avanzate     Impostazioni avanzate     Joff     Delete	<ul><li></li></ul>		
Gewiss - GWA1511_MotionSenso Gewiss - GWA1511_MotionSensor Gewiss - GWA1513_WindowSe			Zigbee - Actuator on/off	@ X 1		
Gewiss - GWA1513_WindowSensor Gewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1 Gewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1_CH_PF			Zigbee -	• 8		
Gewiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1_C Gewiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1_CH_m						
Gewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug 1 Gewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug						
Gewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug 2						

# DELETING A CONNECTION (UNBIND)

It is possible to remove a connection (unbind), which removes the binding table. A connection can be removed in two different ways:

• Right clicking the connection to be deleted (In the "Binding groups" column)

GEWISS GEWISS KOT CONFIGURATOR Manage your foil devices		💥 English 👻 🥐
Int Home JURASSIC PARK - Smart Gateway App - Configure -		Good afternoon V
Protocols Bindings Roles and Users Supervision Functions		
✓ DEVICE LIST		BINDING GROPS +
Search Tavern light	Save binding	Search
KNX FUNCTIONAL BLOCKS Sensors	Actuators	Tavern light
> A Attuatore Ch1 Comando remoto 2	Attuatore on/off	Delete
> A attuatore Ch2	Actuator on/off	
> A Attuatore Ch3	Zigbee - OnOff 🔮 🚺	
> A Attuatore Ch4		
> A Dimmer 1		
> A Dimmer 2		
> A Dimmer 3		
> A Ch1		
> A Ch2		
> A Ch3		
> A Ch4		
> A Ch5		
> A Ch6		
> A Ch7		
> A Ch8		
> A Ch9		
→ A Ch10		
> A Ch11		
> A Ch12		
> A Ch13		
→ A Ch14 *		
Smart Gateway connected		o o

• Clicking the "trash"

honus



DELETING A MULTICAST CONNECTION

If a multicast connection has been created, it is possible to delete either just one connection or the whole multicast connection.

To delete a single connection:

- Click on the connection to be deleted with the right-hand mouse key
- A drop-down menu will appear
- Click on "Delete"

GEWISS IOT CO	NFIGURATOR Manage your IoT devices						💥 English	n <b>v</b> 🥐
Home JURASSIC PARK	K 🔻 Smart Gateway App 👻 Config	gure 👻					Good a	fternoon 💊
Protocols Bindings Roles a	and Users Supervision Func	tions Integrations						
DEVICE LIST						BINDING GROPS		+
Search	Test 1			/ • • •	Save binding	Search		
KNX FUNCTIONAL BLOCKS	Sensors		Actuators			GWA1501 CH2 a	KNX	
> OSRAM - Classic A60 RGBW 1	Remote controller		Attuatore on/off			Total 1		
OSRAM - Classic A60 RGBW	Remote controller		Actuator on/off			Test T		
Gewiss - GWA1501_BinaryInpu Gewiss - GWA1501_BinaryInput_FC	Zigbee - OnOff	• 2 1	Zigbee - OnOff		@ X I			
Gewiss - GWA1502_BinaryInput <sup>1</sup> Gewiss - GWA1502_BinaryInput230V			Attuatore on/off					
Gewiss - GWA1511_MotionSenso     Gewiss - GWA1511_MotionSensor			Convert to 'unicast'					
Gewiss - GWA1513_WindowSe A Gewiss - GWA1513_WindowSensor			Delete		a × 🗖			
Gewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1      Gewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1_CH_PF			- Aller Conten					
Gewiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1_C Gewiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1_CH_m								
Gewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug 1 Gewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug								
Gewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug 2     Gewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug								
INTEGRATION LIST								
Smart Gateway connected							0	0

• This command deletes the connection, but not the actuator

GEWISS IOT CO	DNFIGURATOR Manage your IoT devices		₩ English 🗸
IOT Home JURASSIC PAR	K + Smart Gateway App + Configure +		Sood afternoor
Protocols Bindings Roles	and Users Supervision Functions Integrat	ions	
DEVICE LIST			BINDING GROPS
arch	Test 1		Search
KNX FUNCTIONAL BLOCKS	Sensors	Actuators	GWA1501 CH2 a KNX
OSRAM - Classic A60 RGBW 1	Remote controller	Attuatore on/off	Test 1
SRAM - Classic A60 RGBW	Remote controller	Actuator on/off	
ewiss - GWA1501_BinaryInpu A	Zigbee - OnOff 🛛 😐	Zigbee - OnOff	• 8 1
ewise - GWA1502 Binaryloput		Attuatore on/off	
ewiss - GWA1502_BinaryInput230V		Actuator on/off	
ewiss - GWA1511_MotionSenso		Zigbee - OnOff	• 2 1
ewiss - GWA1511_MotionSensor		Actuator on/off	
ewiss - GWA1513_WindowSe 44 ewiss - GWA1513_WindowSensor		Actuator on/off	
ewiss - GWA1521 Actuator 1 🔺		Zigbee -	<ul> <li>8</li> </ul>
ewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1_CH_PF			
ewiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1_C			
wiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1_CH_m			
ewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug 1 ewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug			
ewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug 2 ewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug			
NTEGRATION LIST			

Using the icon **I** at the bottom right of the box containing the single actuator, you can delete both the connection and the actuator



GEWISS GEWISS IOT CC	DNFIGURATOR Manage your IoT devices	gure +			💥 English 🗸
Protocols Bindings Roles	and Users Supervision Func	tions Integrations			BINDING GROPS
rch	Test 1			Save binding	Search
NX FUNCTIONAL BLOCKS	Sensors		Actuators		GWA1501 CH2 a KNX
SRAM - Classic A60 RGBW 1	Remote controller		Attuatore on/off		Test 1
ewiss - GWA1501_BinaryInpu A ewiss - GWA1501_BinaryInput_FC	Remote controller Zigbee - OnOff	• × <b>•</b>	Actuator on/off Zigbee - OnOff	۵ 😵	
ewiss - GWA1502_BinaryInput*			Attuatore on/off		
wiss - GWA1511_MotionSenso wiss - GWA1511_MotionSensor			Zigbee - OnOff	• 8	
wiss - GWA1513_WindowSe A					
ewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1 A					
wiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1_C wiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1_CH_m					
wiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug 1 wiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug					
wiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug 2 wiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug					
TEGRATION LIFT					

In the same way, the icon at the bottom right of the box containing the sensor can be used to delete the sensor and, consequently, all the multicast connections



GEWISS GEWISS IOT CONFIGURATOR Manage your lot in IOT Home JURASSIC PARK - Smart Gateway App	Configure +		Cood afte
rotocols Bindings Roles and Users Supervisi	Functions Integrations		
EVICE LIST			BINDING GROPS
rch Test 1		🖉 🌣 👔 🛕 Save bind	Ing
X FUNCTIONAL BLOCKS Sensors	Actuators		GWA1501 CH2 a KNX
RAM - Classic A60 RGBW 1	Attuatore on/off	F	Test 1
RAM - Classic A60 RGBW	Actuator on/off	0 X	-
viss - GWA1501_Binaryinput_FC	Zigbee -	× •	M
wiss - GWA1502_BinaryInput*	Attuatore on/off		-
wiss - GWA1502_Binaryinput230V	Zisbee -	@ X	
viss - GWA1511_MotionSensor	Actuator on/off		<u>- 1</u>
wiss - GWA1513_WindowSe 🛕	Actuator on/off		
wiss - GWA1521 Actuator 1 🛦	Zigbee -	<u>ی</u> ا	
wiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1_CH_PF			
wiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1_C wiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1_CH_m			
wiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug 1 wiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug			
wiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug 2 wiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug +			
TECHATION LIFT			

If, on the other hand, you want to delete several connections simultaneously:

- •
- Click on the connection in the bottom right corner of the box containing the sensor A window will appear, with a list of the multicast connections. Tick the connections you want to • delete

GEWISS GEWISS IOT CO	NFIGURATOR Manage your IoT devices			💥 Engl	ish ♥ ⑦ dafternoon
Home JURASSIC PAR	K 👻 Smart Gateway App 👻 Configure 👻			-	•
Protocols Bindings Roles a	and Users Supervision Functions Integratio	ns			
DEVICE LIST				BINDING GROPS	+
Search	Test 1		Save binding	Search	
▹ KNX FUNCTIONAL BLOCKS	Sensors	Actuators		GWA1501 CH2 a KNX	
OSRAM - Classic A60 RGBW 1     OSRAM - Classic A60 RGBW	Remote controller Remote controller	Attuatore on/off		Test 1	
Gewiss - GWA1501_BinaryInpu     Gewiss - GWA1501_BinaryInput_FC	Zigbee - OnOff	Zigbee - OnOff	@ X I		
Gewiss - GWA1502_BinaryInput     Gewiss - GWA1502_BinaryInput230V		Attuatore on/off			
Gewiss - GWA1511_MotionSenso     Gewiss - GWA1511_MotionSensor	C	Zigbee - OnOff	@ & <b>1</b>		
▶ Gewiss - GWA1513_WindowSe ▲ Gewiss - GWA1513_WindowSensor		Actuator on/off			
Gewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1_C Gewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1_CH_PF		Zigbee - OnOff	@ & <mark>1</mark>		
Gewiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1_C Gewiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1_CH_m					
Gewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug 1 Gewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug					
Gewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug 2 Gewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug					
INTEGRATION LIST					
Smart Gateway connected				0	0

					Cherus
GEWISS GEWISS IOT CO	NFIGURATOR Manage your IoT devices				₩ English ♥ ⑦
Protocols Bindings Roles a	and Users Supervision Functio	ns Integrations			
✓ DEVICE LIST					BINDING GROPS +
Search	Test 1		1 0	Save binding	Search
F KNX FUNCTIONAL BLOCKS	Sensors	Actu	ators		GWA1501 CH2 a KNX
OSRAM - Classic A60 RGBW 1     OSRAM - Classic A60 RGBW		Remote controller	× n/off		Test 1
Gewiss - GWA1501_BinaryInpu      Gewiss - GWA1501_BinaryInput_FC	Zigbee - Onoff	Select the bindings to delete:	r	• X •	
Gewiss - GWA1502_BinaryInput     Gewiss - GWA1502_BinaryInput230V		Attuatore on/off	n/off ग		
Gewiss - GWA1511_MotionSenso Gewiss - GWA1511_MotionSensor		Attuatore on/off		• 2 •	
Gewiss - GWA1513_WindowSe A Gewiss - GWA1513_WindowSensor		Actuator on/off	n u		
Gewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1 A Gewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1_CH_PF		Actuator on/off		• & •	
Gewiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1_C Gewiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1_CH_m		OK Can	cel		
Gewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug 1     Gewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug					
Gewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug 2     Géwiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug					
► INTEGRATION LIST					
Smart Gateway connected					00
		2			

If you want to delete the whole multicast connection:

- Using the right-hand mouse key, click on the connection to be deleted in the "Binding groups" column on the right
- The "Delete" window will appear; click on it to delete the whole multicast connection

GEWISS IOT CON	FIGURATOR Manage your IoT devices			💥 Englis	.h ♥ ?)
IOT Home JURASSIC PARK				Good	afternoon 😽
Protocols Bindings Roles ar	nd Users Supervision Functions Integration	15			
▲ DEVICE LIST				BINDING GROPS	+
Search	Test 1		Save binding	Search	
KNX FUNCTIONAL BLOCKS	Sensors	Actuators		GWA1501 CH2 a KNX	
> OSRAM - Classic A60 RGBW 1	Remote controller	Attuatore on/off	_	Test 1	
OSRAM - Classic A60 RGBW  Gewiss - GWA1501_BinaryInpu  Gewiss - GWA1501_BinaryInput_FC	Remote controller Zigbee - OnOff 🛛 🖉 🗞	Actuator on/off Zigbee - OnOff	Delete     &		
Gewiss - GWA1502_BinaryInput* Gewiss - GWA1502_BinaryInput230V		Attuatore on/off			
Gewiss - GWA1511_MotionSenso     Gewiss - GWA1511_MotionSensor		Zigbee - OnOff	• 8 1		
Gewiss - GWA1513_WindowSe Gewiss - GWA1513_WindowSensor		Actuator on/off			
Gewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1      Gewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1_CH_PF		Zigbee - OnOff	• & 1		
Gewiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1_C Gewiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1_CH_m					
Gewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug 1     Gewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug					
Gewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug 2     Gewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug					
INTEGRATION LIST					
Smart Gateway connected				0	0

## CHANGING A CONNECTION (UNBIND AND BIND)

If the connection is changed, it is possible to remove the function channel of the device that must no longer participate in the function and add the new one.

In the following example, the actuator GW1521 for commanding a GWA1523 is removed.

1. Click the "trash with a red background" icon <sup>1</sup> from the function channel of the actuator GWA1521



2. Drag the function channel of the new actuator to the "Actuators" box (in the example, the GWA1523 that must receive the command from the sensor GWA1502). In this case, the "Actuator on/off" channel is dragged and not the function channel "Generic numeric actuator" (exclusively for cluster 0x000F and not suitable or the purpose).





3. Make the connection, dragging from the orange dot of the sensor's function channel to the function channel box of the actuator.

GEWISS IOT CONFI	GURATOR Manage your IoT devices			💥 English 🖌 🥐
Home JURASSIC PARK -	- Smart Gateway App - Configure -			Good afternoon Viser
Protocols Bindings Roles and	d Users Supervision Functions			
▲ DEVICE LIST				BINDING GROPS +
> S Virtual Potenza attiva carico 8	Tavern light		Save binding	Search
» S Virtual Potenza attiva carico 9	Sensors	Actuators		Tavern light
» S Virtual Potenza attiva carico 10	Comando remoto 2	Actuator on/off		
Gewiss - GWA1502_BinaryInput <sup>*</sup> Gewiss - GWA1502_BinaryInput230V	Remote controller Zisbee -	Jigbee-	0 1	
Gewiss - GWA1511_MotionSenso     Gewiss - GWA1511_MotionSensor		C L. O'M		
Gewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1_C Gewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1_CH_PF				
Gewiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1_C Gewiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1_CH_m				
A Actuator on/off				
S Single-phase electrical values meter				
A Generic numeric actuator				
<ul> <li>Gewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug 1</li> <li>Gewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug</li> </ul>				
A Actuator on/off				
S Single-phase electrical values meter				
S Temperature sensor				
Smart Gateway connected				o o

4. At this point, a pop-up appears that is used to select the type of function to adopt for commanding the actuator. A drop-down menu displays the functions that are compatible between the two devices (in the selected example, the "On/Off" function was chosen).

				Cherus
GEWISS IOT CO	NFIGURATOR Manage your IoT devices			💥 English 👻 🥎
Home JURASSIC PAR	<ul> <li>Smart Gateway App - Configure -</li> </ul>			Good afternoon
Protocols Bindings Roles a	and Users Supervision Functions			
▲ DEVICE LIST				BINDING GROPS +
▶ S Virtual Potenza attiva carico 8	Tavern light		Save binding	Search
> S Virtual Potenza attiva carico 9	Sensors	Actuators		Tavern light
➢ S Virtual Potenza attiva carico 10		Actuator on/off		-
Gewiss - GWA1502_BinaryInput		Actuator on/off		
Gewiss - GWA1511_MotionSenso		Zigbee -	0	
Gewiss - GWA1511_MotionSensor		Association Info ×		
Gewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1_C Gewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1_CH_PF		A struction and a		
Gewiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1_C Gewiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1_CH_m		Actuation mode		
A Actuator on/off		Delayed activation		
S Single-phase electrical values meter		Presence sensor		
A Generic numeric actuator				
Gewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug 1 Gewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug				
A Actuator on/off				
S Single-phase electrical values meter				
S Temperature sensor				
Smart Gateway connected				00
🗧 🔎 Scrivi qui per eseguire la	ricerca O 🗄 🧿 🖡	1 C 49 🚾 🜌		∧ '⊞ I7:40 □ 05/08/2020 □

5. Then it is possible to reparametrise input\_2 of the sensor GWA1502 via the drop-down menu.



6. Once all the settings are entered, the configurator displays a connection between the two function channels and at the same time, the configurator, by means of the Smart Gateway, writes the attributes to the cluster 0xFD75 of endpoint\_2 to the device GWA1502 (in this example).

GEWISS GEWISS IOT CO	NFIGURATOR Manage your toT devices K + Smart Gateway App + Configure +		¥€ English ♥ ⑦
Protocols Bindings Roles	and Users Supervision Functions		
▲ DEVICE LIST			BINDING GROPS +
> S Virtual Potenza attiva carico 8	Tavern light		Search
» S Virtual Potenza attiva carico 9	Sensors	Actuators	Tavero light
» S Virtual Potenza attiva carico 10	Comando remoto 2	Actuator on/off	
Gewiss - GWA1502_BinaryInput <sup>±</sup> Gewiss - GWA1502_BinaryInput230V	Remote controller Zigbee - OnOff	Actuator on/off     Ziebee - OnOff	ø <b>1</b>
Gewiss - GWA1511_MotionSenso Gewiss - GWA1511_MotionSensor			_
Gewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1_C Gewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1_CH_PF			
Gewiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1_C Gewiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1_CH_m			
A Actuator on/off			
S Single-phase electrical values meter			
A Generic numeric actuator			
Gewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug 1 Gewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug			
A Actuator on/off			
S Single-phase electrical values meter			
S Temperature sensor			
Smart Gateway connected			Δ Δ

- Smart Gateway connected
- 7. To complete the function, it is necessary to remove (unbind) the connection to the previous actuator and make the bind towards the new actuator on the cluster 0x0006 of endpoint\_2 in the sensor GWA1502, which will have the new recipient GWA1523 in this example; to do so, press the orange push-button at the top right, "Save connection". The Smart Gateway will perform the unbind operation and, if it is successful, the "Save binding" push-button will turn green.

GEWISS IOT CONF	IGURATOR Manage your IoT devices			💥 English	• ?
IOT Home JURASSIC PARK	✓ Smart Gateway App ✓ Configure ✓			Good aft	ernoon 😽
Protocols Bindings Roles an	nd Users Supervision Functions				
▲ DEVICE LIST				BINDING GROPS	+
» S Virtual Potenza attiva carico 8	Tavern light		Save binding	Search	
» S Virtual Potenza attiva carico 9	Sensors	Actuators		Tavern light	
> S Virtual Potenza attiva carico 10	Comando remoto 2	Actuator on/off			
Gewiss - GWA1502_BinaryInput	Remote controller	Actuator on/off			
Gewiss - GWA1511, MotionSenso Gewiss - GWA1511, MotionSensor Gewiss - GWA1521, Actuator, 1, C Gewiss - GWA1522, Actuator, 1, C Gewiss - GWA1523, Actuator, 1, C Gewiss - GWA1523, Actuator, 1, C A Actuator on/off \$ Single-phase electrical values meter A Generic numeric actuator	Zigbee - OnOff	Carlor Strate - OnOff	•		
Gewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug 1 Gewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug					
A Actuator on/off S Single-phase electrical values meter S Temperature sensor					
Smart Gateway connected				0	•

8. Pressing the push-button connected to input\_2 of GWA1502 sends a Toggle command to GWA1523 to invert the status of the contact and no longer to GWA1521.

### DEACTIVATING AN ACTUATOR FROM THE CONNECTION

If you want to deactivate the command towards an actuator without deleting the connection completely, this can be done by right clicking the section that connects the function channel of the sensor with that of the actuator.

Tavern light			A Save binding
Sensors		Actuators	
Comando remoto 2		Attuatore on/off	
Remote controller Zigbee - OnOff	• •	Actuator on/off	•

Cherus

Chorus

After clicking "Delete", the "Save connection" push-button turns orange. Clicking it removes the binding (unbind). the push-button turns green to indicate that the operation was successful.

#### **CROSS-PROTOCOL CONNECTIONS**

With Smart Gateway it is possible to perform cross-protocol functions among KNX, ZigBee and Wi-Fi devices: the section used to perform these functions is "Bindings". It is not possible to make the connections between KNX devices only because this functionality is executed by means of KNX Association ETS software.

The example below shows a ZigBee GWA1502 input interface that commands a KNX OnOff actuator. Unlike the connections between ZigBee devices only, which is made the moment the connection is saved, in this case the configuration towards the ZigBee device takes place only after sending the configuration by pressing the "Send configuration" push-button <sup>(C)</sup> (to the bottom right); after receiving the new configuration, the Gateway applies it, but it is not known when the ZigBee device adopts it. If the cross protocol involves battery-operated ZigBee devices such as GWA1501, the Smart Gateway waits for the device to wake up periodically to be able to configure it and therefore more than 30 minutes may pass.

The main steps for this example are as follows:

- 1. Press the push-button "+" to add the connection; in this example, it was called "OnOff from ZigBee to KNX".
- 2. Drag the "Remote control" function channel corresponding to input\_1 of GWA1502 (ZigBee control device) and the "Ch1 actuator" function channel of a KNX functional block.



3. Drag the dot of the sensor towards the centre of the actuator channel.



4. The screen will display a series of windows, inside of which it is necessary to select the desired function (in this case "On/Off") and then the parametrisation of the GWA1502 input.



					Chorus
GEWISS GEWISS IOT IOT Home JURASSIC F	CONFIGURATOR Manage your lot devices	Configure -			₩ English ♥ ⑦ Good morring ♥ User
a DEVICE LIST Search	OnOff from ZigBee to KNX			Save binding	BINDING GROPS +
2 KHX FUNCTIONAL BLOCKS 4 Attuatore Ch1 4 Aatuatore Ch2 4 Attuatore Ch3 4 Attuatore Ch4 4 ADimmer 1 4 ADimmer 2 4 ADimmer 3 4 ACh1 4 ACh2 4 ACh3 4 ACh3 4 ACh3 4 ACh5 4 ACh5	Sensors Comando remoto Henoto controller Zigbee -	Act Association Info Actuation mode On/Off Parameters Type of input Actions associated with on/off input type	Attuatore Ch1   Button (monostable)   Closing/Short press =>	• 🗖	GnOff from ZigBee to KMX
A Ch8     Smart Gateway connected	*				0 0
		2			

5. When the previous operations are complete, the configurator connects the sensor to the actuator by means of a line, but the connection is made only after sending the configuration, that is by pressing the "Send configuration" push-button <sup>O</sup>, located to the lower right, which will then turn green  $^{\circ}$ .

GEWISS IO	CONFIGURATOR Manage your IoT devices		¥ English ♥
Home JURASSIC	PARK + Smart Gateway App + Configure +		Good morinig
Protocols Bindings Role	es and Users Supervision Functions		
DEVICE LIST			BINDING GROPS
earch	OnOff from ZigBee to KNX		Search Save binding
KNX FUNCTIONAL BLOCKS	Sensors	Actuators	OnOff from ZigBee to KNX
A Attuatore Ch1	Comando remoto	Attuatore Ch1	
A attuatore Ch2	Remote controller	Actuator on/off	
A Attuatore Ch3	Zigbee - OnOff	KNX - OnOff	e <b>1</b>
A Attuatore Ch4			
A Dimmer 1			
A Dimmer 2			
A Dimmer 3			
A Ch1			
A Ch2			
A Ch3			
A Ch4			
A Ch5			
A Ch6			
A Ch7			
A Ch8	•		



Smart Gateway connected

Cherus

## Field scenes (pre-set)

In a pre-set scene, the objects or devices belonging to the scene are predefined in the configuration or initial start-up phase, and the commands are all implemented at the same time.

When the **Functions**  $\rightarrow$  **SCENES** menu is selected, the list of SCENES appears (on the right) along with the list of elements that can be used in those scenes.

GEWISS IOT CON	FIGURATOR Manage your IoT devices imart Gateway App 👻 Configure				K Engli	ish 👻 ? od morning 🗣
Protocols Bindings Roles and	Users Supervision Funct	ions				
SCENES SCENES SEQUENCE LOGICS A	AND COMPARISONS WATERING	LOADS CONTROL TIMER	THERMOREGULATION PROFILES	LOCAL CHRONOTHERMOSTATS	GRAPHIC TR	
ZIGBEE DEVICE LIST				SCENES		+
KNX GROUP ADDRESS LIST				Search		
				Scene 1		
Smart Gateway connected					٥	٥

To create a new scene, press the "+" icon in the right-hand column ("SCENES").

Enter the name and ID (from 0 to 63) that you want to associate with the scene. Depending on the elements included, the ID will be used as:

- the number of the scene to be called up or learnt (for the KNX part)
- the ID of the receivers of the commands (for the ZigBee part); the scene ID is fixed at 1

Once the ID has been set, it cannot be modified.

After confirming your choice, the central part of the page will show:

- two columns Sensors and Actuators (as for the Connections) relating to the ZigBee functional blocks
- a line at the bottom for the KNX group addresses

Next to the name of the scene you will see:

- Rename push-button for modifying the name of the scene
- View connections push-button for displaying all the pages where the scene is used (select the required page to gain direct access)
- Delete push-button for eliminating the scene

Cherus

The left-hand column shows:

### • LIST OF ZIGBEE DEVICES

✓ ZIGBEE DEVICE LIST
Search
Light Actuator Gewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1_CH_PF
A Actuator on/off Light 1

A tree structure showing:

- i. the name of the ZigBee device (taken from the "ZIGBEE" menu)
- ii. the device functional block, with name and category Actuator (A) or Sensor (S).

If a functional block (sensor) is highlighted in grey, this means it has already been used in another scene or application function, and can no longer be used.

If a functional block is highlighted in blue, it has been inserted in the scene you are editing; when you bring the cursor onto a functional block shown in the central area, that functional block will be highlighted in green in the LIST OF ZIGBEE DEVICES.

### • LIST OF KNX GROUP ADDRESSES

► ZIGB	ZIGBEE DEVICE LIST				
▲ KNX GROUP ADDRESS LIST					
Searc	h				
0/3/2	Scene 1				
0/3/6	Scene 2				
0/3/8	Scene 3				

A complete list of the addresses, in ascending order (visualisation at three levels), of 1 byte dimension. For each address, you can see the name, size and Data Point Type (if specified in ETS).

At the head of the list there's a text search field for filtering the contents: the search can be made on the basis of address name or Data Point Type. The group addresses associated with the scene you are editing are highlighted in grey.

Select a ZigBee functional block and drag it into the central area in order to associate it with the scene you are editing; if it's an Actuator type functional block, a pop-up menu will appear so you can select:

- the cluster of the functional block involved in the scene
- the initial value of the attributes of the cluster selected
- the transition time i.e. the time, in seconds, that the ZigBee device must take to switch from its current status to the one requested by the scene execution command; this is a parameter of the ZigBee protocol, managed directly by the device itself

The functional block will be visualised in the central part of the page, in the Sensors or Actuators column depending on its category.

Scene 1		
ID: 1	▲ Save scene	
Sensors	Actuators	
	Attuatore on/off Light 1	A
	Actuator on/off	В
	ZigBee 🔷 💿	C
		D

- A. the name of the device functional block (taken from the "ZIGBEE" menu)
- B. the name of the functional block model
- C. contextual functions:

Chorus

- Modify the parameters of the actuator functional block (the same ones visualised when the functional block is inserted in the scene)
- View the details of the functional block (connection to the ZIGBEE menu with the functional block selected).



D. the type of functional block

There's no limit to the number of ZigBee functional blocks that can be associated with a scene, apart from the physical memory of the ZigBee devices that have to memorise the programming.

When there is at least one ZigBee functional block in the scene, the Save scene push-button is visualised, allowing you to write the programming on the physical ZigBee devices:

the scene modifications have not been programmed on the devices; press the push-button to send the programming

✓ Save scene the scene configuration has been transferred

To associate a KNX group address with a scene, just select the address from the list (left-hand column) and drag it onto the centre of the page. The address will then be visualised on the line at the bottom -KNX group addresses. In the LIST OF KNX GROUP ADDRESSES, the group addresses connected to the scene are highlighted in grey.

To delete a group address from a scene, press the "x"  $\frac{1}{0}$  icon alongside.

A scene is valid if at least one ZigBee actuator functional block or a KNX group address is present.

All the scenes created are listed, in the order they were created, in the SCENES column (on the right).

SCENES	+
Search	
Scene 1	
Scene 2	
Scene 3	

To remove a scene from the list, just activate the context menu and select the "Delete" command. ATTENTION: a scene can only be removed if it isn't used in other functions (apart from supervision); otherwise, an error message will appear and the scene won't be deleted.

To create a copy of a scene, just activate the context menu and select the "Copy" command. You will be asked to enter the name and ID of the new scene in the pop-up that appears. When the settings have been confirmed, a new scene will be created with the same functional blocks/communication objects used in the original one.

Chorus

### SCENARIOS BETWEEN ZIGBEE DEVICES

ZigBee scenarios make it possible to send commands to a group of actuators, therefore acting on different clusters.

For example: pressing a push-button connected to a GWA1502 sends the command Scene\_1 to Group\_0 which executes the OFF operation in some actuators in the cluster 0x0006 (On/Off) and in other actuators it calls a percentage position of the roller shutters via the cluster 0x0102 (Window Covering).

In this section, it is possible to create, rename, copy, modify and delete scenarios between ZigBee devices. The rename function can be accessed after making the connection using the "pencil" icon located next to the name of the connection.

#### CREATING A SCENARIO

To create this scenario go to the section "Functions/Scenes" of the configurator and click on "+" tas shown below in the figure (image 1).

To make the following steps easier to understand, a sample scenario was created in which, when pressing a push-button connected to a GWA1502, it sends a Scenario command to an OnOff actuator (for example to a GWA1521) and to a roller shutter actuator GWA1531.

The following will then be necessary (image 2):

- Give a name to the scenario ("Night" in this example)
- Enter the "Id" for the scene, a number between 0 and 63 ("1" in this example)
- Enter the number that identifies the "Group" of actuators, a number between 0 and 255 ("0" in this example)



GEWISS IOT CONFIGURATOR Manage your lot devices				¥€ English ❤ (
107 Home JURASSIC PARK - Smart Gateway App - Configure -			_	user 🖌
Protocols Bindings Roles and Users Supervision Functions				
✓ ZIGBEE DEVICE LIST			SCENES	
Search	Create new scene	×	Search	
Gewiss - GWA1502_BinaryInput*	Name:			
Comando remoto	ID			
5 Comando remoto 2	1			
Gewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1_C Gewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1_CH_PF	Group			
A Attuatore on/off	1			
Gewiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1_C Gewiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1_CH_m		_		
Actuator on/off				
Single-phase electrical values meter				
Gewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug 1 Gewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug		OK Cancel		
A Actuator on/off				
S Single-phase electrical values meter				
KNX GROUP ADDRESS LIST				

The operations listed here are necessary for creating the Group, the scene and the parametrisation of the devices by writing attributes, that is everything that allows a sensor GWA1502 to command the actuator GWA1521 and the actuator GWA1531.

1. Drag the channel function of the sensor that must command the actuators to the "Sensors" box. In this case, the sensor channel dragged is the one relative to input\_1 to which a push-button is connected.

	GEWISS GEWIS	ISS IOT CONFIGURATOR Mana	ge your IoT devices							¥€ English	• • ?
LOT COMPIS	Home JURAS	SSIC PARK 👻 Smart G	ateway App 👻 Configure 👻								morinig 🖌 🗸 S <b>er</b>
Protoco	ols Bindings	Roles and Users	Supervision Functions								
SCENES	SCENES SEQUENCE	ASTRONOMIC WATCHES	LOGICS AND COMPARISONS	WATERING	LOADS CONTROL	TIMER	THERMOREGULATION PROFILES	LOCAL CHRONOTHERMOSTATS	GRAPHIC TRENDS	CAMERAS	
ZIGBEE DEV	VICE LIST										+
Search		^ Night							Search		
Gewiss - G	WA1502_BinaryInput.	<u>*</u> ID 1						✓ Save scene	Night		
S Comando r	remoto	Sensors		7		Actuators					
S Comando r	remoto 2	S.C.	manda and a standard								l
Gewiss - G	WA1521_Act	<b>C</b> PF	en.								
A Attuatore o	on/off		<u>``</u> ``								
Gewiss - G Gewiss - GW	WA1523_Actuator_1_C WA1523_Actuator_1_CH_m	<b>c</b> n									
A Actuator o	n/off										l
S Single-phas	se electrical values met	ter									l
<ul> <li>Gewiss - G</li> <li>Gewiss - GW</li> </ul>	WA1526_SmartPlug 1 VA1526_SmartPlug										Í
A Actuator o	n/off										
S Single-phas	se electrical values met	ter 🚽									
► KNX GROU	IP ADDRESS LIST								· ·		
Smart Gate	eway connected									0	0

											hor	us
	GEWISS GEWIS	ISS IOT CONFI	IGURATOR Manage	your IoT devices							💥 Englisl	h 🖌
LOT	Home JURAS	SSIC PARK	- Smart Gate	eway App 👻 Configure 👻	I							l morinig <b>Jser</b>
Proto	ocols Bindings	Roles an	d Users Su	pervision Functions								
SCENES	SCENES SEQUENCE	ASTRONO	OMIC WATCHES	LOGICS AND COMPARISONS	WATERING	LOADS CONTROL	TIMER	THERMOREGULATION PROFILES	LOCAL CHRONOTHERMOSTATS	GRAPHIC TRENDS	CAMERAS	
ZIGBEE C	DEVICE LIST											+
Search		^	Night						<b>/ /</b>	Search		
Gewiss	- GWA1502_BinaryInput.		ID 1						A Save scene	Night		
Gewiss -	GWA1502_BinaryInput230V	/	Sensors				Actuators					
S Comand	lo remoto		Comando r	remoto 2								
S Comand	lo remoto 2		Remote contro	oller								
Gewiss -	- GWA1521_Actuator_1_C GWA1521_Actuator_1_CH_P	<b>C</b> PF	ZigBee			•						
A Attuator	re on/off											
Gewiss -	- GWA1523_Actuator_1_C GWA1523_Actuator_1_CH_m	<b>c</b>										
A Actuator	r on/off											
Single-pl	hase electrical values met	ter										
Gewiss -	- GWA1526_SmartPlug 1 GWA1526_SmartPlug											
A Actuator	r on/off											
S Single-pl	hase electrical values met	ter 🖕										
► KNX GR	OUP ADDRESS LIST											
Smart Ga	ateway connected										٥	٥

- 2
- 2. Drag the function channel of the actuator GWA1521 to the "Actuators" box. The following must be set:
  - a. The transition time: normally enter the value "0"
  - b. The value that the actuator must adopt via the cluster 0x0006, using the slider: in this example the value is OFF

GEWIES GEWISS IOT CONFIC	SURATOR Manage your IoT devices					💥 English 🗸	?
IOT Home JURASSIC PARK -	Smart Gateway App 👻 Configu	re 👻				Good morinig	~
Protocols Bindings Roles and	Users Supervision Function	ons					
SCENES SCENES SEQUENCE ASTRONO	MIC WATCHES LOGICS AND COMPARISO	ONS WATERING LOADS CONTROL	TIMER THERMOREGULATION PROFILES	LOCAL CHRONOTHERMOSTATS GR	APHIC TRENDS	CAMERAS	
▲ ZIGBEE DEVICE LIST							+
Search	Night	Scene Extensions	×		Search		
Gewiss - GWA1502_BinaryInput*		Transition time	0		Night		
Gewiss - GWA1502_BinaryInput230V	Sensors	Cluster ID					
S Comando remoto 2	Comando remoto 2 Remote controller	0x0006 [On/Off]					
Gewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1_C		On/Off status					
A Attuatore on/off							
Gewiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1_C							
A Actuator on/off							
Single-phase electrical values meter							
Gewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug 1 Gewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug			OK Cancel				
A Actuator on/off							
S Single-phase electrical values meter							
► KNX GROUP ADDRESS LIST					•		
Smart Gateway connected						00	

At the end of these operations, the functional channel of the actuator GWA1521 is entered.

				Cherus
GEWISS         Gewiss for           for         Home         JURASSIC P           Protocols         Bindings         Role	CONFIGURATOR Manage your lot devices ARK - Smart Gateway App - Configure - es and Users Supervision Functions			¥≼ English ♥ ⑦ Good afternoon User
SCENES SCENES SEQUENCE AST	RONOMIC WATCHES LOGICS AND COMPARISONS WATERING LOA	ADS CONTROL TIMER THERMOREGULATION PROFILES	LOCAL CHRONOTHERMOSTATS GRAPHIC	TRENDS CAMERAS
ZIGBEE DEVICE LIST  Search  Gewiss - GWA1502_BinaryInput*	Night ID 1		▲ Save scene	cenes +
Gewiss - GWA1502_Binaryinput230V S Comando remoto S Comando remoto 2	Sensors Comando remoto 2 Remote controller	Actuators Attuatore on/off Actuator on/off		in.
Gewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1_C Gewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1_CH_PF	ZigBee	e ZigBee	0 0	
Gewiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1_C Gewiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1_CH_m A Actuator on/off S Single-phase electrical values meter				
Gewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug 1 Gewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug A Actuator on/off				
S Single-phase electrical values meter			*	

- 3. Drag the function channel of the actuator GWA1531 to the "Actuators" box. The following must be set:
  - a. The transition time: normally enter the value 0
  - b. Activating the cluster 0x0102, the position of the roller shutters and the inclination of the slats (in this example 0% which means roller shutters completely lowered)



At the end of these operations, also the functional channel of the actuator GWA1531 is entered.

						norus
GEWIES GEWISS IOT	CONFIGURATOR Manage your IoT devices					💥 English 🖌 🕐
Home JURASSIC PA	ARK 👻 Smart Gateway App 👻 Configure 👻					Good afternoon
Protocols Bindings Role	s and Users Supervision Functions					
SCENES SCENES SEQUENCE AST	RONOMIC WATCHES LOGICS AND COMPARISONS	WATERING LOADS CONTROL TIMER	THERMOREGULATION PROFILES	LOCAL CHRONOTHERMOSTATS	GRAPHIC TRENDS	CAMERAS
ZIGBEE DEVICE LIST						+
A Actuator on/off	Night				Search	
S Single-phase electrical values meter	ID 1			A Save scene	Nieks	
Gewiss - GWA1531_Shutter 1 Gewiss - GWA1531_Shutter	Songorg	Actuator			Night	
A Tapparella	Comando remoto 2	Attuator	s e on/off			
Gewiss - GWA1916_P_Comfort 1	Remote controller	Actuator or	i/off			
Gewiss - GWA1916_P_Comfort	ZigBee	a 🚺 ZigBee		۵ 🔹 🕈		
A Local relay		Tapparel	la			
S Load 1 controller		Blinds				
A Load 1 measured power		ZigBee		۵ 🔹 🖬		
S Load 2 controller						
A Load 2 measured power						
S Load 3 controller						
A Load 3 measured power						
S Load 4 controller						
A Load 4 measured power						
KNX GROUP ADDRESS LIST					-	
Smart Gateway connected						<u> </u>

4. To complete the scenario, press the orange "Save scene" push-button to write the group in the actuators in the cluster 0x0004 and create the bind in the cluster 0x0005 of the endpoint\_1 in the sensor GWA1502 which will have the group as the recipient. If the operation is successful, the push-button turns green.

night		s (s)
ID 1		A Save scene
Sensors	Actuators	
Comando remoto 2	Attuatore on/off	
Remote controller	Actuator on/off	
ZigBee	ZigBee	* • 🚺
	Tapparella	
	Blinds	
	ZigBee	* • <b>1</b>
light		Ø (1)
<b>Vight</b> D 1		<ul> <li>✓ Save scene</li> </ul>
Jight D 1 Sensors	Actuators	<ul> <li>✓ Save scene</li> </ul>
light D 1 Sensors Comando remoto 2	Actuators Attuatore on/off	<ul> <li>✓ Save scene</li> </ul>
light D 1 Sensors Comando remoto 2 Remote controller	Actuators Attuatore on/off Actuator on/off	<ul> <li>✓ Save scene</li> </ul>
light D 1 Gensors Comando remoto 2 Remote controller ZigBee	Actuators Attuatore on/off Actuator on/off ZigBee	<ul> <li>✓ Save scene</li> <li>♦ ● ■</li> </ul>
light D 1 Sensors Comando remoto 2 Remote controller ZigBee	Actuators Attuatore on/off Actuator on/off zigBee Tapparella	Save scene
Night D 1 Sensors Comando remoto 2 Remote controller ZigBee	Actuators Attuatore on/off Actuator on/off ZigBee Tapparella Blinds	Save scene

- 5. Then it is necessary to parametrise the input\_1 of the sensor GWA1502 (via the icon <sup>●</sup> that refers to the parameter page), as follows:
  - a. Type of input: in this case "Short/long press".
  - b. Scene number associated with scene input type: in this case 1 (It is the same value entered when creating the scenario)
  - c. Group of the scene associated with scene input type: in this case 0 (It is the same value entered when creating the scenario)
  - d. Send scene learning command: it is possible to disable the possibility to learn a scene by means of a long press, in this example the function has remained active.



Once all the necessary fields are completed, the changes must be saved in the device: press the "Save parameters" push-button. Once the changes have been saved, the push-button turns grey.



6. A brief press on the push-button connected to input\_1 of GWA1502 sends a command to call Scene\_1 on Group\_0 and at this point the actuator GWA1521 must switch to the OFF status and GWA1531 to 0% (roller shutter completely lowered).

### CHANGING THE SCENE VALUES

The values that the actuators adopt when they receive the scenario command can be changed in three ways:

 By means of a long press of the push-button of GWA1502, which saves the new values for the scene in question; for example, if at the moment of the long press, the status of GWA1521 is ON and the roller shutter is at 70%, when the scene is called by means of a brief press, the actuators implement the new stored values (in reference to the example used in the <u>previous</u> <u>paragraph</u>).

The function is possible if the "Send scene learning command" parameter is enabled.

- 2. Via the App, it will be possible to store the new scene values, also in this case, only if the "Send scene learning command" parameter is enabled.
- 3. Via the configurator, clicking the "gear" icons <sup>‡</sup> located in the function channel of the respective actuator changes the scene, as described in points 2, 3 and 4 of the previous paragraph "<u>Creating a scenario</u>".

GEWISS IOT CONFI	IGURATOR Manage your IoT devices					≽	English 🖌 🕐
Home JURASSIC PARK	Smart Gateway App      Configure					2	Good afternoon
Protocols Bindings Roles an	d Users Supervision Functions						
SCENES SCENES SEQUENCE ASTRONO	DMIC WATCHES LOGICS AND COMPARISONS WATERING L	OADS CONTROL TIMER	THERMOREGULATION PROFILES	LOCAL CHRONOTHERMOSTATS	GRAPHIC TRENDS CAMERAS		
▲ ZIGBEE DEVICE LIST						SCENES	+
Search	Night					Search	
🖌 Gewiss - GWA1502_BinaryInpu 单	ID 1				A Save scene	Night	
Gewiss - GWA1502_BinaryInput230V	Sensors		Actuators				
S Comando remoto	Comando remoto 2		Attuatore on/off				
Gewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1_C	Remote controller ZigBee	۰ 🚺	Actuator on/off ZigBee		¢ 0 🚺		
Gewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1_CH_PF			Tapparella				
A Attuatore on/off			Blinds				
Gewiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1_CH_m			ZigBee		۵ 🛛 🚺		
A Actuator on/off							
S Single-phase electrical values meter							
Gewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug 1 Gewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug							
A Actuator on/off							
S Single-phase electrical values meter							
Gewiss - GWA1531_Shutter 1 Gewiss - GWA1531_Shutter							
A Tapparella	KNX group addresses						
KNX GROUP ADDRESS LIST	····· 0· -·· F ···· ····					-	
Smart Gateway connected						(	0
Chorus

### DELETING A SCENARIO

It is possible to delete a scenario with the "trash" icon 💿 located on the row that contains the name given to the scenario (in the image, no. 1), or by right clicking the scenario list (in the image, n. 2).

Night			
ID 1			A Save scene Delete
Sensors		Actuators	
Comando remoto 2		Attuatore on/off	
Remote controller		Actuator on/off	
ZigBee	e 🚺	ZigBee	¢ @ 🚺
		Tapparella	
		Blinds	
		ZigBee	¢ @ 🚺
			SCENES
ight			Scenes Search
ight D 1			Startch
light D 1 ensors	Actuators		Scarch
<b>iight</b> D 1 <b>ensors</b> Comando remoto 2	Actuators Actuatore on/c	off	Scarch Sing scanne C Copy Deter
ight 2 1 ensors Comando remoto 2 Teneras concelar	Actuators Attuators on/or Actuator advet	off	Scover Scover Sourch Cocy Deinte
ight 2 1 ensors comando remoto 2 tensor conraler biglese	Actuators Actuatore on/vi Actuatore on/vi ZgSee	off	Scenes Scenes Scenes Scenes Scenes Scenes Scenes Scenes Scenes Scenes Scenes
ight ) 1 ensors iomando remoto 2 emote controller iglee	Actuators Attuatore ondeff Zglée Tapparella	off	Schus Schus Schus Copy Detete
ight 1 ensors Comando remoto 2 emoto consuller IgBee	Actuators Attuatore on/of Attuator on/of Zglēce Tapparella Binds	off	Scrieb Scrieb Scrieb Scrieb Scrieb Scrieb Scrieb Scrieb Scrieb Scrieb Scrieb Scrieb Scrieb Scrieb Scrieb Scrieb Scrieb

### COPY A SCENARIO

The copy scene function is accessed by right clicking the scene you want to copy.

GEWISS IOT CONF	NGURATOR Mange your loi devices 💥 Eng						
101 Home JURASSIC PARK	Smart Gateway App - Configure -						
Protocols Bindings Roles ar	d Users Supervision Functions						
SCENES SCENES SEQUENCE ASTRON	DMIC WATCHES LOGICS AND COMPARISONS WATERING LOADS CONTROL TIMER	THERMOREGULATION PROFILES LOCAL CHRONOTHERMOSTATS	GRAPHIC TRENDS CAMERAS				
ZIGBEE DEVICE LIST			<u>^</u>	scenes +			
Search	Night			Search			
🖌 Gewiss - GWA1502_BinaryInpu 单	ID 1		A Save scene				
Gewiss - GWA1502_BinaryInput230V	Sensors	Actuators	L Copy				
S Comando remoto	Comando remoto 2	Attuatore on/off	Delete				
S Comando remoto 2	Remote controller	Actuator on/off					
Gewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1_CH_PF	Ligsee U						
A Attuatore on/off		Blinds					
Gewiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1_C Gewiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1_CH_m		ZigBee	۵ 🛛 🚺				
A Actuator on/off							
S Single-phase electrical values meter							
Gewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug 1 Gewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug							
A Actuator on/off							
S Single-phase electrical values meter							
Gewiss - GWA1531_Shutter 1 Gewiss - GWA1531_Shutter							
A Tapparella	KNX group addresses						
KNX GROUP ADDRESS LIST			*				
Smart Gateway connected				00			

The screen shows a tab where the following is necessary:

- Change the "Name" field: in the example it was changed from "Night" to "Day".
- Change the scene number (even if an incremental value is already displayed): in the following example, the value 2 was automatically entered by the configurator in the "ID" field.
- Change the "Group" even if the same can be used considering that it is presumed that the same actuators are used: in the following example, Group\_0 is maintained.

					Cheru
GEWISE GEWISE IOT CON	RFGURATOR Manage your IoT devices				₩ English ▲ Good after Use
Protocols Bindings Roles a	Ind Users Supervision Functions				
SCENES SCENES SEQUENCE ASTRON	NOMIC WATCHES LOGICS AND COMPARISONS WATE	RING LOADS CONTROL TIMER	THERMOREGULATION PROFILES LOCAL CHRONOTHER	MOSTATS GRAPHIC TRENDS CAMERA	2
earch Gewiss - GWA1502_BinaryInput_ Gewiss - GWA1502_BinaryInput230V Comando remoto Comando remoto 2 Comando	Night ID 1 Sensors Comando remoto 2 Remote covroller	Create new scene Name: Day ID	×	Save scene	Search Night
Gewiss - GWA1522_Actuator_1_CH_PF Attuatore or/off Gewiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1_C Gewiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1_CH_m Actuator or/off		2 Group 1		0 • <b>1</b>	
Single-phase electrical values meter Gewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug 1 Gewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug Actuator on/off			OK Cancel		
Single-phase electrical values meter Gewiss - GWA1531_Shutter 1 Gewiss - GWA1531_Shutter Tapparella	KNX group addresses		Carcel		
KNX GROUP ADDRESS LIST	Kink Bronh anniezzez				

Once the tab is completed, the user is requested to complete the scenario by entering a functional channel of a sensor whereas in the "actuator" field, the actuators from the scenario that was copied are entered, but that does not mean that we can't add others or remove those that were already entered.

GEWISS IOT CONFI	GURATOR Manage your IoT devices			💥 English 👻 🕐
Home JURASSIC PARK	- Smart Gateway App - Configure -			Good afternoon VUSer
Protocols Bindings Roles and	d Users Supervision Functions			
SCENES SCENES SEQUENCE ASTRONO	MIC WATCHES LOGICS AND COMPARISONS WATERING LOADS CONTROL TIMER	THERMOREGULATION PROFILES LOCAL CHRONOTHERMOSTATS	GRAPHIC TRENDS CAMERAS	
▲ ZIGBEE DEVICE LIST			^ ^	SCENES +
Search	Day			Search
🖌 Gewiss - GWA1502_BinaryInpu 单	ID 2		A Save scene	Night
Gewiss - GWA1502_BinaryInput230V	Sensors	Actuators		Day
S Comando remoto 2		Attuatore on/off		
Gewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1_C		Actuator on/off ZieBee	a o 🖪	
Gewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1_CH_PF		Tapparella		
A Attuatore on/off		Blinds		
Gewiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1_CH_m		ZigBee	¢ @ 🚺	
A Actuator on/off				
S Single-phase electrical values meter				
Gewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug 1 Gewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug				
A Actuator on/off				
S Single-phase electrical values meter				
Gewiss - GWA1531_Shutter 1 Gewiss - GWA1531_Shutter				
A Tapparella				
KNX GROUP ADDRESS LIST	NNA group addresses		*	
Smart Gateway connected				0

The next steps for completing the creation are described in the paragraph "Creating a scenario".

## CHANGE A SCENARIO

To change a scenario, simply select it from the "Scenario" list (Right column on the "Functions/Scenarios" page) and make the changes in the box that shows the functions associated with that scenario (it is possible to change the function channel of sensors or actuators).

In the following example the function channel of input\_1 for GWA1502 is added to the scenario "Night" (images 1 and 2).

To confirm the change, click the orange "Save scene" push-button <sup>A Salva scena</sup> that will create the binding in a similar manner to what is described in the paragraph "<u>Creating a scenario</u>" with particular reference to the parametrisation of the input (point 5 of that paragraph).

Chorus

If the operation is successful, the "Save scene" push-button turns green scene (image 3).

		-		🎽 English 🐱 🕥
IDT Home JURASSIC PARK ~	Smart Gateway App + Configure +			Good afternoon
Protocols Bindings Roles and				5551
✓ ZIGBEE DEVICE LIST	NIC WATCHES LOUIS AND COMPARISONS WATERING LOADS CONTROL TIMER			+
Search	Night		I I Search	
▲ Gewiss - GWA1502 BinaryInpu 🛎	ID 1		✓ Save scene Night	
Gewiss - GWA1502_BinaryInput230V	Sensors	Actuators	Ngit	
S Comando remoto 2	Comando remoto 2	Attuatore on/off		
Gewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1_C	ZigBee I	Actuator on/off ZigBee	00	
Gewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1_CH_PF		Tapparella		
Gewiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1_C		Blinds		
Gewiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1_CH_m		ZigBee		
A Actuator on/off S Single-phase electrical values meter				
✓ Gewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug 1				
Gewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug				
S Single-phase electrical values meter				
Gewiss - GWA1531_Shutter 1				
A Tapparella				
KNX GROUP ADDRESS LIST	KNX group addresses			
Smart Gateway connected				
GEWISS OF C	DNFIGURATOR Manage your loT devices			¥€ English ♥ ? Good morinig ♥
Protocols Bindings Roles	and Users Supervision Functions			User
			PONOTHERMOSTATS GRAPHIC TRENDS	CAMERAS
✓ ZIGBEE DEVICE LIST				+
Search	Night		P P T	
· Courise GWA1502 Binarulanut	ID 1		A Save scene	
Gewiss - GWA1502_BinaryInput230V	Samoare	Actuators	Night	
S Comando remoto	Comando remoto 2	Attuatore on/off		
S Comando remoto 2	Remote controller	Actuator on/off		
Gewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1_C Gewiss - GWA1521_Actuator_1_CH_PF	ZigBee 🖉 🚺	ZigBee	¢ • 🚺	
A Attuatore on/off	Comando remoto Remote controller	Tapparella Blinds		
Gewiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1_C Gewiss - GWA1523_Actuator_1_CH_m	ZigBee 🔷 🚺	ZigBee	¢ • 🚺	
A Actuator on/off				
S Single-phase electrical values meter				
Gewiss - GWA1526_SmartPlug 1 Gewiss - GWA1526 SmartPlug				
A Actuator on/off				
S Single-phase electrical values meter				
KNX GROUP ADDRESS LIST				
Smart Gateway connected				

2



3

Cherus

# Creating roles and a role/user association

In the structure of the Gewiss application, each specific "role" can have different rights of access to the supervision views - i.e. the possibility to access zones, environments, functions, specific control elements (e.g. an object command).

In the Roles and Users section, you can create different roles within the installation and associate them with users. A user can have one role only within a single system.

The system envisages two roles that are always present and can't be deleted: Installer and System Administrator.

The first user associated with the Smart Gateway adopts the role of Installer (see <u>Creating a new</u> <u>system</u>); the other users are associated during the configuration phase.

The rights associated with the roles are as follows:

### INSTALLER

This role is present by default (it doesn't need to be created and can't be deleted).

This role can only be covered by one user on each system.

The role must always be covered by a user; it's impossible to have a system without an Installer. The Installer role gives the following rights:

- 1. View the system details
- 2. Update the software of the IoT devices
- 3. Enable the system: create, view, modify and delete the system configuration (Supervision and Smart Gateway functions)
- 4. Create, view, modify and delete user roles and specify a list of users who will cover that role for that system
- 5. Assign a user with the System Administrator role (one user only); this user cannot be one of the specific physical users of each user role, and must not already be associated with the Smart Gateway in another role
- 6. Create, view, modify and delete the supervision of each role
- 7. Enable/Disable the possibility for new users to associate themselves with a Smart Gateway
- 8. Enable/Disable the possibility of remote intervention on the system configuration by Gewiss Service
- 9. Change the roles of the physical users already associated with the system
- 10. Replace or delete the user associated with the System Administrator role
- 11. Change the user associated with the Installer role for a new user already registered on the GEWISS IoT Configurator; after making the replacement, the Installer will lose all configuration rights and will be redirected to the list of systems
- 12. Disassociate the physical users associated with the Smart Gateway
- 13. Disassociate himself from the Smart Gateway (before doing this, he must indicate another user for the role of Installer)

### SYSTEM ADMINISTRATOR

This role is present by default (it doesn't need to be created and can't be deleted).

This role must be defined because the system administration rights must be assigned to a user other than the Installer at the end of the start-up. This role is usually adopted by the system owner. The System Administrator role gives the following rights:

- 1. View the system details
- 2. Modify the system configuration: create, view, modify and delete the system configuration (Supervision and Smart Gateway functions)
- 3. Create, view, modify and delete user roles and specify a list of users who will cover that role for that system
- 4. Assign/Remove system modification rights to/from the Installer (this can also be done via the app): this operation takes away the Installer's right to access the system supervision function and all the other rights of the role, apart from the possibility to view the system details.
- 5. Change the user associated with the Installer role

Chorus

- 6. Enable/Disable the possibility for new users to associate themselves with a Smart Gateway
- 7. Enable/Disable the possibility of remote intervention on the system configuration by Gewiss Service
- 8. Change the roles of the physical users already associated with the system
- 9. Disassociate the physical users associated with the Smart Gateway
- 10. Disassociate himself from the Smart Gateway

### USER / END USER:

No limits to the User roles, that can be created by the Installer or System Administrator.

Users with a "User" role have no access to the App configuration section.

User roles can be utilised to differentiate supervision, in terms of visualisation/access to environments and command elements and the right (via the app) to create functions.

Once the "Roles and Users" menu has been selected, the LIST OF USERS is displayed on the right, while in the left are displayed the list of roles available and the access permissions to the plant.



To create a new User Role, press the "+" icon in the right-hand column ("ROLES").

Role		×
Name		
Open role		
	ОК Сапсеі	

Enter the name you want to associate with the role, and specify whether the role is open or closed:

- open

a role that can be covered by any user once the Smart Gateway ID code has been entered (as long as the new user association flag is enabled)

- closed

a role that can only be covered by users specified by the Installer or System Administrator on this page Examples:

case a) Open "Child" role and no user specified

All the new physical users that associate themselves with the Smart Gateway can assume the "Child" role.

case b) Open "Child" role and 2 physical users - "Giovanni@demo.com" and "Fabio@demo.com" specified

All the new physical users that associate themselves with the Smart Gateway can assume the "Child" role. The users "Giovanni@demo.com" and "Fabio@demo.com" will automatically assume the "Child" role for that specific system once they have accessed the GEWISS IoT Configurator.

case c) Exclusive "Child" role and 2 physical users - "Giovanni@demo.com" and "Fabio@demo.com" specified

Apart from the physical users "Giovanni@demo.com" and "Fabio@demo.com", no other new users who associate themselves with the Smart Gateway can assume the role of "Child".

The physical users "Giovanni@demo.com" and "Fabio@demo.com" will automatically assume the "Child" role once they have accessed the GEWISS IoT Configurator.

To add another user ("Maria@demo.com") to the "Child" role, the Installer or System Administrator must associate the user with that specific role (indicating the user "Maria@demo.com" for the role of "Child").

case d) Exclusive "Child" role and no user specified

No new users who associate themselves with the Smart Gateway can assume the role of "Child". To associate a user with the role of "Child", the Installer or System Administrator must associate that user with that specific role (indicating the user for that role).

Once the setting has been confirmed, the new User role will be added to the Roles list (left-hand column).

ROLES	+
System administrator	
Installer	
Guests	

In the bottom of the left column, are present the parameters to enable/disable the access permissions to the system of:



- Installer → It enables the installer to access the system (parameter visible only if the user has the role of system administrator). If disabled, the user who covers this role can no longer access the supervision and configuration of the system while remaining the installer
- Technical assistance → It enables the GEWISS technical assistance to access to the system
- New users association → It enables the association of new users to the system. If disabled, no user can be added to the system even if open roles have been foreseen

To create a new User to be associated with one of the associated roles, press the "+" icon in the right-hand column ("LIST OF USERS").

User		×
Username		
Role	•	
	OK Cancel	

Chorus

Enter the User name (valid e-mail address) and select the role you want to associate the name with. The new user will be informed of the association by means of an automatic e-mail.

The LIST OF USERS shows all the users associated with the system.

In the LIST OF USERS (right-hand column), all the users associated with the role you are editing are highlighted in grey.

Once you have created a new role or selected one from the "ROLES" list (left-hand column), the central part of the page will show all the information relating to that role.

GEWIES GEWISS IOT CONF	IGURATOR Manage your IoT devices		💥 English 👻 🕐
IOT Home Demo - Sr	nart Gateway App 👻 Configure 👻		Good morning Viser
Protocols Bindings Roles and	Users Supervision Functions		
ROLES +			LIST OF USERS +
System administrator	System administrator	$\otimes$	demo@gewiss.com
Installer			
Guests	demo@gewiss.com		
PLANT ACCESS			
Installer			
Technical assistance			
New user association			

Next to the name of the role, you can see:

- Modify push-button for changing the name of the role and its type (open or closed); this pushbutton isn't available if the role selected is Installer or System Administrator
- Icon showing that the role is closed
- () Icon showing that the role is open

Below the name of the role, there is a list of all the associated users. Next to each name on the list, you can see:

**Replace user** push-button for changing the user associated with the role; this push-button is only available if the role selected is Installer or System Administrator

**Remove user** push-button for deleting the user from that role and disassociating him from the system; this push-button isn't available if the role selected is Installer

A user's role can be modified by simply selecting the user name from the LIST OF USERS and dragging it directly into the list of users associated with the role you are editing; this operation automatically changes the role for that user.

In the LIST OF USERS (right-hand column), all the users associated with the role you are editing are highlighted in grey.

Cherus

### Scene sequence

A scene sequence can group together a series of commands to the devices in the field, with the possibility to delay their implementation; the Smart Gateway manages the implementation according to the settings configured.

After selecting the "Functions" menu on the first line and the "SCENE SEQUENCE" menu on the second, you will see the SCENE SEQUENCE column (on the right) and a list of the elements that can be used in the scenes in the column on the left.

	GEWi55 GE	WISS IOT C	CONFIGURATOR Manage you	NFIGURATOR Manage your IoT devices							
IOT CONFIG	Home De	emo <del>-</del>	Smart Gateway App 👻	Configure	<b>*</b>				Good mor User	ning 🗸	
Protoc	cols Bindings	Roles a	and Users Supervi	ision Func	tions						
SCENES	SCENES SEQUENCE	LOG	ICS AND COMPARISONS	WATERING	LOADS CONTROL	TIMER	THERMOREGULATION PROFILES	LOCAL CHRONOTHERMOSTATS	GRAPHIC TRENDS	Ξ	
► FUNCTIO	NAL BLOCK LIST							SCENES S	EQUENCE	+ •	
► SCENE LI	ST							Search			
► FUNCTIO	ON LIST										
► SOCIAL #	ACTION LIST										

To create a new scene sequence, press the "+" icon in the right-hand column ("SCENE SEQUENCE"). Enter the name you want to associate with the scene, then confirm.

	GEWi55 G	EWISS IOT CO	NHGURATOR Manage your IoT devices							💥 English	♥ ?
IOT CONFIG	Home De	emo 👻	Smart Gateway App 👻	Configure	<b>*</b>					Good mo User	orning 😽
Protoc	cols Bindings	Roles ar	nd Users Supervi	ision Func	tions						
SCENES	SCENES SEQUENCE	LOGIC	S AND COMPARISONS	WATERING	LOADS CONTROL	TIMER	THERMOREGULATION PROFILES	LOCAL CHRONO	DTHERMOSTATS	GRAPHIC TRENDS	
► FUNCTIO	NAL BLOCK LIST								SCENES SE	QUENCE	+ =
► SCENE LI	ST		Sequence 1				<ul> <li>Image: Image: Ima</li></ul>	¢ 1	Search		
► FUNCTIO	N LIST		Name		Action		Delay		Sequence	1	
SOCIAL A	ACTION LIST										

The central part of the page will show a list with all the actions (commands) that will be implemented when the scene sequence is activated.

Next to the name of the scene sequence you will see:

- Rename push-button for modifying the name of the scene
- View connections push-button for displaying all the pages where the scene is used (select the required page to gain direct access)

Cherus

Delete push-button for eliminating the scene

Numerical field for setting the number of repeats of the sequence of commands in the scene, once it has been activated. Possible values: from 1 to 250

The left-hand column shows:

### • LIST OF FUNCTIONAL BLOCKS

 FUNCTIONAL BLOCK LIST
 Search
 KNX FUNCTIONAL BLOCKS
 A Dimmable light
 Light Actuator Gewiss - GWA1521\_Actuator\_1\_CH\_PF
 A Actuator on/off Light 1

### LIST OF SCENES

FUNCTIONAL BLOCK LIST
✓ SCENE LIST
Search
Scene 1
Scene 2
Scene 3

### • LIST OF FUNCTIONS

FUNCTIONAL BLOCK LIST	
SCENE LIST	
✓ FUNCTION LIST	
Search	•
Logic 1	
Sequence 1	
Timer 1	

### LIST OF SOCIAL ACTIONS

FUNCTIONAL BLOCK LIST
► SCENE LIST
FUNCTION LIST
✓ SOCIAL ACTION LIST
Webhook
Webhook Push notification

A complete list of the Actuator type functional blocks.

- The ZigBee functional blocks are shown with a tree structure:
- i. the name of the ZigBee device (taken from the "ZIGBEE" menu)
- ii. the device functional block, with name and category ("A" = Actuator)

The KNX functional blocks are grouped in the KNX FUNCTIONAL BLOCKS sub-set and are represented with their name (taken from the "KNX" menu) and category ("A" = Actuator).

At the head of the list there's a text search field for filtering the contents. The functional blocks already used in the scene sequence you are editing are highlighted in grey.

A complete list of the (pre-set) field scenes.

At the head of the list there's a text search field for filtering the contents. The scenes already used in the scene sequence you are editing are highlighted in grey.

A complete list of the elements in the Functions category, with the exception of the preset scenes (separate list) and graphic trends (not managed).

At the head of the list there's a text search field for filtering the contents. The elements already used in the scene sequence you are editing are highlighted in grey.

Complete list of available social actions (Webhook, push notification, E-mail).

The social actions can be only used as the output of a logic.

INTEGRATION LIST							
▲ INTEGRATION LIST							
Search							
⊿ Bagno + 1							
Bagno							
Cucina							
⊿ Taverna							
Taverna							
▲ ISEO - ARIES-00:15:42:02:F1:A2 ISEO - ARIES							
A Serratura piccola							
SEO - STYLOS-KD-00:15:42:03:58:AD ISEO - STYLOS-KD							
A Stylos-KD							
SEO - STYLOS-LED-00:15:42:03:58:96 ISEO - STYLOS-LED							
A Stylos-LED							
✓ ISEO - X1Revo-00:15:42:02:AD:AF ISEO - X1Revo							
A Serratura grande							

Complete list of elements in the "Integration" category.

Select a functional block, scene or functions element and drag it into the central area in order to add it to the sequence you are editing; release the object in the list of actions, in the required execution position. At the end of this operation, a pop-up menu will appear where you can select:

GEN	GEWISS IOT CO	INFIGURATOR Manage your loT devices				🗮 English 👻 🕜		GEWISS GENT	SS IOT CONFIGURATOR Manage yo	ar IoT devices			📈 Eng	glish v 🕐
NOT H	Iome Demo -	Smart Gateway App + Configur				🚔 Good morning 👻		Home Demo	- Smart Gateway App	Configure -			<b>A</b> 3	ood marning 🖌
Protocols	Bindings Roles a	nd Users Supervision Fun	ctions				Protoco	ols Bindings R	toles and Users Superv	ision Functions				
SCENES SCEN	ILD SEQUENCE LOGIC	S AND COMPARISONS WATERING	LOADS CONTROL TIMER	THERMOREGULATION PROFILES	LOCAL CHRONOT	THERMOSTATS GRAPHIC TRENDS	SCENES							RENDS =
# FUNCTIONAL BLC	ICK LIST					SCENES SEQUENCE 🔹 🕷	# FUNCTION							+ =
A Light 1	•	Sequence 1			Ø 1	Search	A Light 1		Sequence 1			0 1	Search	
A Light 2		Name	Action	Delay		Sequence 1	A Light 2				×		Sequence 1	
A Light 3		Light 1	On	4 s			A Light 3			Line 5				
A Light 4		Light 4	Off	0 s			Alight			Light 0		× • •		
A Light 5		A Light 5	A Light 5				- Augent		Light 2	Delay	0 5			1
		Light 2	On	5 s					Light 3	Brinhtness % value feerback	025	• • •		1
		Light 3	On	7.5	<ul> <li>•</li> </ul>									1
										On/off status				
											OK Cancel			
	•													/
<ul> <li>SCENE LIST</li> </ul>							<ul> <li>SCENE LIS</li> </ul>							
FUNCTION LIST							PUNCTION							

- the command implementation delay (in relation to the previous action in the list)
- the command you want to send (if several command types are available, you must first of all (before setting the value) select the command by ticking the relative checkbox).

After confirming the settings, the command will be visualised in the central part of the page, in the list of scene actions, in the position defined when you dragged it previously.



Sequence 1		ø Ø	1
Name	Action	Delay	
Light 1	On	4 s	
Light 4	Off	0 s	
Light 5	80%	0 s	
Light 2	On	5 s	
Light 3	On	7 s	
			/
	<u> </u>		
A	В	С [	)

- A. name of the functional block/scene/function to be managed via the command
- B. command (action) to be implemented
- C. implementation delay in relation to the previous action
- D. contextual functions
  - Modify the object parameters (the same ones visualised when the object was being inserted in the sequence); this function is called up by double clicking on the row that represents the object

Create a copy of the action

Delete from the sequence

To move an action that has already been created, just select it and drag it to the required position.

There are no limits to the number of actions that can be associated with a scene sequence.

All the scene sequences created are listed, in the order they were created, in the SCENE SEQUENCE column (on the right).



To remove a scene sequence from the list, just activate the context menu of the object and select the "Delete" command. You can even eliminate all the scene sequences simultaneously by pressing the icon in the right-hand column ("SCENE SEQUENCES").

ATTENTION: a scene can only be removed if it isn't used in other functions (apart from supervision); otherwise, an error message will appear and the scene won't be deleted.



## **Astronomic watches**

In an astronomic watch, a series of commands can be sent to the field devices based on the time of the sunrise and sunset, which are calculated directly by the Smart gateway based on the geographical coordinates set for the system.

Once the "Functions" menu is selected on the first row and the "ASTRONOMIC WATCHES" menu is selected on the second row, the display shows the ASTRONOMIC WATCHES column (to the right) and the list of usable elements in the left column.

NOTE: The correct operation of the function (calculation of the time of the sunrise and sunset) depends on the setting of the system's geographical localisation coordinates (See <u>System details</u>).



The following pop-up appears on the screen:

			Lherus
GEWISS GEWISS IOT CONFIGURATOR Manage your I	oT devices		¥€ English 👻 ?
Contrio Home Demone - Smart Gateway App -	Configure 👻		SAT 🚨 Good afternoon 👻
Protocols Bindings Roles and Users Superv	vision Functions		
SCENES SCENES SEQUENCE ASTRONOMIC WATCHES LOG			S LOCAL CHRONOTHERMOSTATS
✓ FUNCTIONAL BLOCK LIST			ASTRONOMIC WATCHES + 📋
Search	Astronomic watch	×	Search
KNX FUNCTIONAL BLOCKS	Name		
A Attuatore timer			
A Climatizzatore	Scheduling:		
A Interfaccia Antifurto	Monday		
A irrigatore aiuola	Wednesday		
A irrigatore giardino	Thursday		
A Lavastoviglie	Friday		
A Lavatrice	Saturday		
A Light 1	Sunday	_	
A Light 2			
A Light 3		OK Cancel	
A Light 4			
SCENE LIST			
FUNCTION LIST			
Smart Gateway not connected to the network			

Under "Name" enter the name you want to give to the watch being created.

The item "Programming" makes it possible to select which days of the week the watch being created should be operative. the button on the right (orange row) indicates which day is active. the button on the left (grey row) indicates which day is not active. Once the two sections are complete, click "OK".

A list appears in the central part of the page that shows all the actions (commands) of the astronomic watch.

The following is located next to the name of the astronomic watch:

- The Edit button, which is used to edit the name of the astronomic watch and the days the watch is operative (the same that are displayed upon creation)
- The Display connections button, which displays all the pages on which the watch is used and permits direct access when the relative item is selected
- The **Delete** button, which permits deleting the watch

The following is shown on the left column:

### • FUNCTIONAL BLOCK LIST

Complete list of the actuator type of functional blocks.

- The ZigBee functional blocks are represented by a tree structure:
- i. ZigBee device name (taken from the "ZIGBEE" menu)

ii. functional block of the device with name and category ("A" = actuator). The KNX functional blocks are grouped into the subgroup KNX FUNCTIONAL BLOCKS and are represented with a Name (taken from the "KNX" menu) and category ("A" = actuator).

There is a textual search field at the top of the list that makes it possible to filter the list. The functional blocks already used in the astronomic watch being edited are shown in dark grey.





# SCENE LIST



### FUNCTION LIST

# FUNCTIONAL BLOCK LIST

SCENE LIST

▲ FUNCTION LIST	
Search	4
Logic 1	
Sequence 1	
Timer 1	

Complete list of all the field scenes (preset).

There is a textual search field at the top of the list that makes it possible to filter the list.

The scenes already used in the astronomic watch being edited are shown in dark grey.

Complete list of the elements in the Functions category, with exception of the preset scenes (separate list) and graphic trends (not managed).

There is a textual search field at the top of the list that makes it possible to filter the list.

The elements already used in the astronomic watch being edited are shown in dark grey.

INTEGRATION LIST
▲ INTEGRATION LIST
Search
⊿ Bagno + 1
Bagno
Cucina
⊿ Taverna
Taverna
ISEO - ARIES-00:15:42:02:F1:A2 ISEO - ARIES
A Serratura piccola
ISEO - STYLOS-KD-00:15:42:03:58:AD ISEO - STYLOS-KD
A Stylos-KD
ISEO - STYLOS-LED-00:15:42:03:58:96 ISEO - STYLOS-LED
A Stylos-LED
ISEO - X1Revo-00:15:42:02:AD:AF ISEO - X1Revo
A Serratura grande

Complete list of elements in the "Integration" category.

Select and drag a functional block, scene or function to the central area to add it to the astronomic watch that is being edited; release the object in the list of actions in the required position.

	GEWISS GEW	ISS IOT CONFIGURATOR Manage	your IoT devices					¥€ English	• ?
IOT CONFIG	Home Dem	one 👻 Smart Gateway /	App - Configure -					SAT Sood after	noon 😽
Protoc	cols Bindings	Roles and Users Si	upervision Functions						
SCENES	SCENES SEQUENCE	ASTRONOMIC WATCHES	LOGICS AND COMPARISONS	WATERING	LOADS CONTROL	TIMER	THERMOREGULATION PROFILES	LOCAL CHRONOTHERMOSTATS	≡
▲ FUNCTIO	NAL BLOCK LIST							ASTRONOMIC WATCHES	+ =
A Climatizz	atore	Demo				Disable		Search	
A Interfacci	ia Antifurto	Name	Action at sunrise	Offset	Action at sunset		Offset	Demo	
A irrigatore	e aiuola			A Li	ght 1				
A irrigatore	egiardino								
A Lavastovi	iglie		A Ligh	nt 1					
A Lavatrice									
A Light 1		~							
A Light 2		h							
A Light 3									
A Light 4									
A Light 5									
A Light 5									
A Luce 6		*							
► SCENE LIS	ST								
► FUNCTIO	N LIST								
Smart Ga	teway not connected	to the network						<b>O</b> (	

Once the selected element is released, a pop-up appears on the screen that must be completed. The first item to complete is "Select the actuation mode": The options that are available depend on the type of selected channel and how it was configured.

In the row below, it is possible to determine if the astronomic watch should be activated at sunrise, at sunset, or in both cases. The offset menu makes it possible to anticipate or delay the selected action with respect to the sunrise or sunset. The permitted range is between -300 minutes to +300 minutes.

GEWISS IOT	CONFIGURATOR Manage your IoT devices	💥 English 👻 🥐
Home Demone -	Smart Gateway App + Configure +	SAT Sood afternoon
Protocols Bindings Role	s and Users Supervision Functions	
SCENES SCENES SEQUENCE AST	RONOMIC WATCHES LOGICS AND COMPARISONS WATERING LOADS CONTROL TIMER THERMOREGULATION PROFILES	
▲ FUNCTIONAL BLOCK LIST		ASTRONOMIC WATCHES +
A Climatizzatore	Demo Disable Disable	Search
A Interfaccia Antifurto	Name         Action at sunrise         Offset         Action at sunset         Offset	Demo
A irrigatore aiuola	Light 1 ×	
A irrigatore giardino	Select the actuation mode	
A Lavastoviglie	On/Off ~	
A Lavatrice	Action at sunrise Offset Action at sunset Offset	
A Light 1	✓ on ✓ 0 Min □ on ✓ 0 Min	
A Light 2		
A Light 3		
A Light 4	OK Cancel	
A Light 5		
A Light 5		
A Luce 6		
SCENE LIST		
FUNCTION LIST		
Smart Gateway not connected to the	e network	0 0

Once the settings are confirmed, the command is shown in the central part of the page in the list of astronomic watch actions, in the position defined when it was dragged.



- A. Name of the functional block/scene/function to receive the command
- B. Command (action) to perform at sunrise; if no action is associated with it, the symbol "-" appears
- C. Command execution offset, with respect to time of the sunrise calculated by the Smart Gateway based on the geographical coordinates of the system; negative values indicate actions performed in advance of the time of the sunrise
- D. Command (action) to perform at sunset; if no action is associated with it, the symbol "-" appears
- E. Command execution offset, with respect to time of the sunset calculated by the Smart Gateway based on the geographical coordinates of the system; negative values indicate actions performed in advance of the time of the sunset
- F. Edit object parameters (the same displayed when entering the object in the watch); the same function is opened by double clicking the row that represents the object
- G. Delete from the watch

To move an action that was already created, simply select it and drag it to the desired position. NOTE: the order of actions is not relevant for their execution.

There are no limits on the number of actions that can be associated with an astronomic watch.

Chorus

All the astronomic watches creates are listed, in the order of creation, in the ASTRONOMIC WATCH column (to the right).

ASTRONOMIC WATCHES	+	T
Search		
Demo		
Demo 2		

To remove an astronomic watch from the list, simply open the contextual menu of the object and select "Delete"; it is possible to delete all the sequence scenes at the same time by pressing the icon **i** in the right column "ASTRONOMIC WATCHES".

ATTENTION: an astronomic watch can only be deleted if it is not used in any other function (with the exception of supervision); otherwise, an error message is displayed and the watch will not be deleted.

# **Logic functions and Comparisons**

Through the logic functions it is possible to create conditioned actuations, which depend on the status of the various inputs or the result of other logic operations; for example, it is possible to connect the lights so that they are not both on, or raise the roller shutters if the wind becomes too strong. Actions can be associated on the basis of whether the result of the function is TRUE or FALSE.

The Smart Gateway manages the implementation of the actions according to the settings configured. After selecting the "Functions" menu on the first line, and the "LOGIC FUNCTIONS AND COMPARISON" menu on the second, you will see the LOGICS column (on the right) and a list of the elements that can be used in the logics in the column on the left.

	GEWIS5 GEW	ISS IOT CONFIGUR	ATOR Manage your lo	T devices					💥 English 🗸	?
IOT CONFIG	Home Dem	no <del>-</del> Smart (	Gateway App 👻	Configure 👻					Good mornin User	ng 🗸
Proto	cols Bindings	Roles and Use	rs Supervisio	n Functior	าร					
SCENES	SCENES SEQUENCE	LOGICS AND C		VATERING L	OADS CONTROL	TIMER	THERMOREGULATION PROFILES	LOCAL CHRONOTHERMOSTATS	GRAPHIC TRENDS	Ξ
LOGICAL COMPAR	OPERATORS AND							LOGICS	ł	. •
► FUNCTIO	ONAL BLOCK LIST							Search		
► LOGIC LI	ST									
► SCENE L	IST									
► FUNCTIO	ON LIST									
► SOCIAL	ACTION LIST									

To create a new logic function, press the "+" icon in the right-hand column ("LOGICS").

Logic	
Name	
Calculate the logic	If it changes value •
Execute the outgoing actions	If it changes value 🔹
Actuation delay	0 sec
	OK Cancel

In the pop-up menu that appears, enter the name and

- the logic calculation conditions (Calculation of the logic)
- a. If the value changes  $\rightarrow$  the logic is calculated when the value changes at least one of the inputs
- b. Periodically → the logic is calculated at pre-fixed time intervals (with the duration defined in the "Calculation period" parameter)
- c. At each update → the logic is calculated each time an input value is received, even if the result does not change the value
- implementation conditions for the actions associated with the result of the logic function (Implement the actions on the output)
  - a. If value changes  $\rightarrow$  the actions are only implemented if the result of the logic changes
  - b. With every update → the actions are implemented every time the logic is calculated, even if the result doesn't change
- any implementation delay

										$\mathcal{L}$
GEWISS GE		GURATOR Manage you	ur loT devices	•					Cood more	ning 🗸
Protocols Bindings	Roles and	Users Superv	ision Func	tions					- User	
SCENES SCENES SEQUENCE		ND COMPARISONS	WATERING	LOADS CONTROL	TIMER	THERMOREGULATION PROFILE	5 LOCAL CHRO	ONOTHERMOSTATS	GRAPHIC TRENDS	≡
<ul> <li>LOGICAL OPERATORS AND COMPARATORS</li> </ul>								LOGICS		+ 🔳
FUNCTIONAL BLOCK LIST		Logic 1				× \$ 6		Search		
LOGIC LIST								Logic 1		
SCENE LIST										
FUNCTION LIST										
SOCIAL ACTION LIST										

Once the choice has been confirmed, the central part of the page will show the area representing all the elements of the logic function and the relative connections.

Next to the name of the logic you will see:

- Modify push-button for changing the name of the logic and the conditions for calculating and \$ implementing the commands (the same ones visualised when the logic was created)
- View connections push-button for displaying all the pages where the logic is used (select the ø required page to gain direct access)
- Delete push-button for eliminating the logic
- Icon indicating the validity status of the logic: orange if the logic is incomplete and can't therefore A be used in the project, green if it's complete and can be used. If the logic is incomplete, click on the orange icon to see the type of error.

The left-hand column shows:

LOGICAL OPERATORS AN

### LOGIC OPERATORS AND COMPARATORS .

D	List of the operations:
	- Boolean operators

COMPARATORS	- Boolean operators (OR, AND, XOR), in light blue
OR	Needs at least two Boolean type inputs (0/1) connected
AND	<ul> <li>comparators (=, ≠, &gt;, ≥, &lt;, ≤), in green</li> </ul>
XOR	- triggers $0 \rightarrow 1 1 \rightarrow 0$ (switchover), in grey
A = B	Needs one Boolean type input (0/1)
A ≠ B	- <b>numerical input for comparisons</b> (numerical input), in yellow
A > B	be used to compare sizes with predefined values (e.g. temperature
A ≥ B	> 25).
A < B	
A ≤ B	
Trigger	
Numerical input	



## LIST OF FUNCTIONAL BLOCKS



# LIST OF LOGIC FUNCTIONS

LOGICAL OPERATORS AND COMPARATORS

FUNCTIONAL BLOCK LIST

	LIST
Search	



Logic 3

### LIST OF SCENES

- LOGICAL OPERATORS AND COMPARATORS
- COMPARATORS

FUNCTIONAL BLOCK LIST

LOGIC LIST

▲ SCENE LIST

Search

Scene 1

Scene 2

# LIST OF FUNCTIONS

LOGICAL OPERATORS AND COMPARATORS

FUNCTIONAL BLOCK LIST

LOGIC LIST

SCENE LIST

FUNCTION LIST

Searc

Sequence 1

Timer 1

A complete list of the functional blocks.

The ZigBee functional blocks are shown with a tree structure:

i. the name of the ZigBee device (taken from the "ZIGBEE" menu)

ii. the device functional block, with name and category

The KNX functional blocks are grouped in the KNX FUNCTIONAL BLOCKS sub-set and are represented with their name (taken from the "KNX" menu) and category.

At the head of the list there's a text search field for filtering the contents.

The functional blocks can be used as either a logic input or output.

The functional blocks already used in the logic you are editing are highlighted in grey.

A complete list of the logic functions that have already been created (apart from the one you are editing).

At the head of the list there's a text search field for filtering the contents. The logic functions can be used as either a logic input or output.

The logic functions already used within the logic you are editing are highlighted in grey.

A complete list of the (pre-set) field scenes.

At the head of the list there's a text search field for filtering the contents. The scenes can only be used as a logic output.

The scenes already used in the scene sequence you are editing are highlighted in grey.

A complete list of the elements of the Functions category, apart from Graphic Trends (not managed), Scenes and Logic Functions (separate list).

At the head of the list there's a text search field for filtering the contents. The elements in this category can only be used as a logic output.

The elements already used in the scene sequence you are editing are highlighted in grey.

# LIST OF SOCIAL ACTIONS

FUNCTIONAL BLOCK LIST
► SCENE LIST
► FUNCTION LIST
▲ SOCIAL ACTION LIST
Webhook
Webhook Push notification
Webhook Push notification E-mail



A complete list of the social actions available (Webhock, Push notification, e-mail).

The social actions can only be used as a logic output.

Complete list of elements in the "Integration" category.

Select the Boolean logic operator or comparator and drag it into the central area of the page in order to add it to the logic you are editing. The operators are shown in the middle of the logic creation area.



A. Connectors that identify the inputs of the logic operator; an input must be connected with each one of them.

For the comparators, two non-Boolean inputs (A and B) must be connected. For the Boolean operators, at least two inputs (I0, I1); for each input connected, a new connector is created in order to link the next input (I2, I3, etc.). For the triagers (Switchover), just one Boolean input is needed

For the triggers (Switchover), just one Boolean input is needed.

B. Connector identifying the logic operator output.

The following can be connected to the connector:

- the input of another logic operator (only one), to create cascade operations
- a functional block/logic/scene/function/social action on which actions can be implemented, without any limit to the number of elements connected

Chorus

- C. Access the logic operator settings (the parameters of the inputs and outputs that are connected). Alternatively, the settings can be activated by double clicking inside the graphic object that represents the operator.
- D. Delete a logic operator

To insert an input, select the element (functional block, logic or numerical input) and drag it onto the left-hand part of the logic creation area; during this operation, a grey box will appear with the name of the element, to help you position the object in the creation area. When the element has been released, a pop-up menu appears where you can select the data item you want to use as the input.



After confirming your choice, the element will be shown (name and data item selected) in the left-hand part of the logic creation area, in the position defined when you dragged it previously.



Press the *i* icon if you want to delete the element (even if it's already connected to an operator).

To make the connection between the logic operator and the input, select the connector that identifies the logic operator input and drag it onto the required element; during this operation, the border of the elements that are compatible with the logic operator will turn green. If an element is highlighted in green when the cursor moves onto it, this means the connection can be made.



When the object is released, the logic operator settings relating to the inputs are shown:

 $\# \rightarrow$  name of the connector that the element is connected to **Object**  $\rightarrow$  name of the element and relative data item to be read

Cherus

**Not**  $\rightarrow$  enables the refusal of the value received from the field (FOR BOOLEAN OPERATORS ONLY); when the value of an input is refused, the connector is preceded by a white spot (see "I0" in the example below)



**Initial value**  $\rightarrow$  Value which must be used for the purpose of the logic if the data from the field is not available; in the case of a "numerical input", the field is renamed **Value** and it's the value used to make the comparison (it can't be updated from the field).

**Update data item at switch-on**  $\rightarrow$  enables the use of the data item read following a power supply reset; if this option is disabled, the "Initial value" will be used after the reset.

 $\rightarrow$  deletes the element from the logic operator input (removes the connection between the two objects)

An input can only be connected to one logic operator. If you want to connect a single element to several logic operators, you must drag it into the logic creation area again and then connect it to the new operator (e.g. if you want to compare a temperature with two threshold values, minimum and maximum, the sensor functional block that measures the temperature must be inserted twice so the two objects can be connected to the two operators).

When the object is connected to the logic operator, you can remove the connection by means of the & icon.



To insert an output, select the element (functional block, logic, scene or function) and drag it onto the right-hand part of the logic creation area; during this operation, a grey box will appear with the name of the element, to help you position the object in the creation area. When the element has been released, a pop-up menu appears where you can select the type of command you want to use as the action.



After confirming your choice, the element will be shown (name and command type selected) in the righthand part of the logic creation area, in the position defined when you dragged it previously.



~	
Thermostat Setpoint	î
	Thermostat Setpoint

Press the <sup>--</sup> icon if you want to delete the element (even if it's already connected to an operator).

To make the connection between the logic operator and the output, select the connector that identifies the logic operator output and drag it onto the required element; during this operation, the border of the elements that are compatible with the logic operator will turn green. If an element is highlighted in green when the cursor moves onto it, this means the connection can be made.



When the object is released, the logic operator settings relating to the outputs are shown:

**Object**  $\rightarrow$  name of the element and relative command type

**Value if true**  $\rightarrow$  if the checkbox is ticked, this allows you to set the command that will be sent when the result of the logic is TRUE; if the checkbox is disabled, there is no action on the element when the result is TRUE.

**Value if false**  $\rightarrow$  if the checkbox is ticked, this allows you to set the command that will be sent when the result of the logic is FALSE; if the checkbox is disabled, there is no action on the element when the result is FALSE.

 $\rightarrow$  deletes the element from the logic operator output (removes the connection between the two objects)

There are no limits to the number of outputs that can be associated with a logic.

When the object is connected to the logic operator, you can remove the connection by means of the & icon.



To insert a social action output, select the element (Push notification or e-mail) and drag it onto the right-hand part of the logic creation area; during this operation, a grey box will appear with the name of the element, to help you position the object in the creation area. When the element is released, it's shown (name and type of social action) in the right-hand part of the logic creation area, in the position defined when you dragged it previously.



Press the *i* icon if you want to delete the element (even if it's already connected to an operator).

To make the connection between the logic operator and the social action, select the connector that identifies the logic operator output and drag it onto the required element; during this operation, the border of the elements that are compatible with the logic operator will turn green. If an element is highlighted in green when the cursor moves onto it, this means the connection can be made.



When the object is released, the logic operator settings relating to the Push notifications or e-mails (depending on which object was inserted) are shown:

### PUSH NOTIFICATIONS

 $\textbf{A} \rightarrow$  list of the project roles that the notification is addressed to

If true  $\rightarrow$  if the previous checkbox is ticked, this allows you to set the text of the push notification that will be sent when the result of the logic is TRUE; if the checkbox is disabled, no notification is sent when the result is TRUE.

If false  $\rightarrow$  if the previous checkbox is ticked, this allows you to set the text of the push notification that will be sent when the result of the logic is FALSE; if the checkbox is disabled, no notification is sent when the result is FALSE.

Only one "Push notification" type object can be inserted in a logic.

### **E-MAILS**

 $A \rightarrow$  list of the e-mail addresses that the message will be sent to; several e-mail addresses can be inserted, as long as they're separated with ";" (e.g. "demo@gewiss.com; gewiss@gewiss.com") If true  $\rightarrow$  if the previous checkbox is ticked, this allows you to set the text of the push notification that will be sent when the result of the logic is TRUE; if the checkbox is disabled, no notification is sent when the result is TRUE.

If false  $\rightarrow$  if the previous checkbox is ticked, this allows you to set the text of the push notification that will be sent when the result of the logic is FALSE; if the checkbox is disabled, no notification is sent when the result is FALSE.

Only one "E-mail" type object can be inserted in a logic.

When the object is connected to the logic operator, you can remove the connection by means of the & icon.



One or more than one operator can be linked to construct more complex logic functions. When the operators are linked, actions can only be associated with the last one in the chain. For linking purposes, all the operators are considered as Boolean inputs.

After dragging the operators into the logic configuration area, to make the connection between the two operators you must select the connector that identifies the logic operator input (the second node of the chain) and drag it onto the other operator (the first of the chain); during this operation, the border of the elements that are compatible with the logic operator will turn green.



When the object is released, the logic operator settings (second node of the chain) relating to the inputs are shown:

 $\textbf{\#} \rightarrow$  name of the connector that the element is connected to

**Object**  $\rightarrow$  name of the element

**Not**  $\rightarrow$  enables the refusal of the result of the logic operator input; when the value of an input is refused, the connector is preceded by a white spot (see "10" in the example below)



**Initial value**  $\rightarrow$  no setting available

Update data item at switch-on  $\rightarrow$  no setting available

 $\rightarrow$  deletes the element from the logic operator input (removes the connection between the two objects)

ATTENTION: an incomplete logic isn't saved on the cloud. This means that it will no longer be present when the page is changed, or when the project is closed and reopened, even if the configuration has been sent to the area shared with clients (by pressing the <sup>O</sup> push-button).

All the valid logic functions created are listed in alphabetical order in the LOGIC FUNCTIONS column (on the right).



LOGICS	+	T
Search		
Logic 1		
Logic 2		
Logic 3		

To remove a logic function from the list, just activate the context menu of the object and select the "Delete" command. You can even eliminate all the logic functions simultaneously by pressing the **i** icon in the right-hand column ("LOGIC FUNCTIONS").

ATTENTION: a logic function can only be removed if it isn't used in other functions (apart from supervision); otherwise, an error message will appear and the logic function won't be deleted.



## Irrigation

This function is used to define an activation sequence (cycle) for the sprinklers that are usually grouped together in separate zones of the garden.

Each irrigation cycle can be activated independently of the others, and associated with the days of the week and an activation time.

Once you have selected the "Functions" menu on the first row and the "IRRIGATION" menu on the second, the IRRIGATION CYCLES column will appear (on the right).

	GEWISS GEW	VISS IOT CONFIGURATOR Manage yo	ur loT devices					💥 English 🖌	· ?
IOT CONFIG	Home Den	no 👻 Smart Gateway App 🤸	Configure	•				Good ever User	ning 🗸
Protoc	ols Bindings	Roles and Users Superv	ision Func	tions					
SCENES	SCENES SEQUENCE	LOGICS AND COMPARISONS	WATERING	LOADS CONTROL	TIMER	THERMOREGULATION PROFILES	LOCAL CHRONOTHERMOSTATS	GRAPHIC TRENDS	≡
							IRRIGATIO	N CYCLES	t. *
							Search		

To create a new irrigation cycle, press the "+" icon in the right-hand column ("IRRIGATION CYCLES"). Enter the name you want to associate with the irrigation cycle, then confirm.

GEWIES GEWISS IOT CONF	FIGURATOR Manage your IoT devices				💥 English 👻 🕐
LOT CONFIG Home Demo - Sr	mart Gateway App 👻 Configure	•			Good evening Vser
Protocols Bindings Roles and	Users Supervision Fund	tions			
SCENES SCENES SEQUENCE LOGICS A	AND COMPARISONS WATERING	LOADS CONTROL TH	MER THERMOREGULATION PROFILES	LOCAL CHRONOTHERMOST	TS GRAPHIC TRENDS
▲ FUNCTIONAL BLOCK LIST				IRRIG	ATION CYCLES
Search	Irrigation cycle 1			Sear	ch
A Attuatore on/off	Obiet	nation No. of	Incident Markey (Incode States		
A Attuatore on/off	Object in ti	me repetitions in the cycle	pause		
A Attuatore on/off LUCE 1		the cycle		_	
A Attuatore on/off luce 2					
A Attuatore on/off LUCE APP					
A Attuatore on/off PORTA POLI					
A Attuatore on/off PORTA RES					
A Attuatore on/off smart plug					
A Climatizzatore					
A irrigatore aiuola			OK	Cancel	
A irrigatore giardino			UK	Cancer	
A Lavastoviglie					
A Lavatrice					

The central part of the page will show a list of all the sprinklers - and the relative parameters - involved in the irrigation cycle.

Next to the name of the irrigation cycle, you can see:

- Rename push-button for modifying the name of the cycle
- View connections push-button for displaying all the pages where the cycle is used (select the required page to gain direct access)
- Delete push-button for eliminating the cycle

The left-hand column (LIST OF FUNCTIONAL BLOCKS) shows all the Actuator type functional blocks, both ZigBee and KNX, that can receive on/off commands (e.g. Actuator on/off).



All the functional blocks are shown with their name and category ("A" = Actuator).

Chorus

At the head of the list there's a text search field for filtering the contents. The functional blocks already used in the irrigation cycle you are editing are highlighted in grey.

Select a functional block and drag it into the central area in order to add it to the irrigation cycle you are editing; release the object in the list of sprinklers, in the required activation position. At the end of this operation, a pop-up menu will appear where you can select:

GEWISS OF GEWISS IOT	CONFIGURATOR Manage your to T devices Smart Goteway App - Configure -	KE English ♥ ⑦     SAT	GENASS GENISS IOT COM	₩ English ♥ ⑦	
Protocols Bindings Roles	and Users Supervision Functions		Protocols Bindings Roles and		
SCENES SCENES SEQUENCE LOG	TACS AND COMPARISONS WATERING LOADS CONTROL TIMER THERMOREGULATION PRO	DFILES LOCAL CHRONOTHERMOSTATS GRAPHIC TRENDS =	SCENES SCENES SEQUENCE LOGICS /		Les local chronothermostats graphic trends $\equiv$
# FUNCTIONAL BLOCK LIST		IRRIGATION CYCLES	# FUNCTIONAL BLOCK LIST		IRIIGATION CYCLES
Search	Irrigation cycle 1	Search	Search	Irrigation cy <sup>-1= 4</sup>	C C C Search
A Sprinkler 1 A Sprinkler 2	Object Irrigation No. of Irrigation Water/humidity senso time repetitions in pause the cycle	r -	A Sprinkler 1 A Sprinkler 2	Edit irrigator Object Irrigation time (1 - 60) 1 M	Ain
A Sprinkler 3	Sprinkler 1 1 Min 1 0 Min	2.8	A Sprinkler 3	Sprinkler 1 Irrigation pause (0 - 30) 0 M	tin 🖉 🗉
	Aprover 2 Sprinkler 2 1 Min 1 0 Min	2 B	A Amastone on/off LUCE APP A Amastone on/off PORTA POLI A Amastone on/off PORTA POLI A Amastone on/off PORTA PLS A Structure pr/off prove future	Sprinter 3 Sprinter 3 Number of repetitions in the cycle (1 - 30) 1 Water/humidity sensor	
		OK Cancel	A Constitutioner R. implore aucha R. implore aucha R. Lonatorigile A. Lonatorigile	Cance	Cancel

- Sprinkler activation time. Possible values: from 1 to 60
- Pause before the activation of the next sprinkler. Possible values: from 1 to 30
- Number of sprinkler activations during the irrigation cycle. Possible values: from 1 to 30
- Selection of the optional humidity/rain sensor that inhibits the sprinkler.

After confirming the settings, the command will be visualised in the central part of the page, in the list of sprinklers in the cycle, in the position defined when you dragged it previously.



- A. Sprinkler name
- B. Sprinkler activation time
- C. Number of sprinkler activations during the irrigation cycle
- D. Pause before the activation of the next sprinkler
- E. Rain/humidity sensor that inhibits the sprinkler
- F. Contextual functions

Modify the sprinkler parameters (the same ones visualised when the object was being inserted in the cycle); this function is called up by double clicking on the row that represents the sprinkler

Chorus

## Delete the sprinkler from the list

To move a sprinkler within the list, just select it and then drag it to the required position.

There are no limits to the number of sprinklers that can be associated with a cycle.

Press the "OK" push-button to see the weekly programming for irrigation cycle activation. NOTE: this push-button is only enabled when there is at least one sprinkler in the list.

		GEW	755		GEWIS	SIOTO	ONFIG	GURAT	<b>'OR</b> Ma	nage y	our loT	device	25							1												۶	🗧 Engl	ish 👻	• (	?
	IOT CONFIG	Но	me		Demo	•	Sm	art Ga	ateway	Арр	•	Conf	igure	•																			Ga Us	iod mor er	inig	*
Р	rotocol	ls E	Bindi	ngs	R	oles a	and l	Jsers	s S	uper	visio	n	Funct	ions																						
SCE	NES	SCENE	S SEQ	UENC	E	LOG	ICS AN	D COI	MPARI	SONS	w	ATERI	NG	LOA	DS CO	NTRO	L	TIME	R	THER	MORE	GULAT	ION F	ROFIL	.ES	LOC	AL CHI	RONO	THER	MOSTA	TS	GRA	PHIC TR	ENDS		
	Irrigat	ion cy	cle 1	I																			1	•	ø		~		*	IRRIG	ATION	CYCLI	s		•	ī
	rrigatio	n time	% va	riatio	on																					0	%			Searc	ch					
				00	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23			Irrigat	tion cy	cle 1				
	М	ON	•			02			00				0.5	10			10					10		19:15	5 🖌	23:	15									
	Т	UE	+																			I	▶18:	30 🌶		2:30										
	W	ED	+																					19:15	5 🖌	23:	15									
	Т	HU	•																			I	▶18:3	30 🌶		2:30										
	F	RI	+																					19:15	5 /	23:	15									
	S	AT	+																					▶19:	30 🦼	<b>–</b> 23	3:30									
	SI	JN	+																					19:19	5 🖌	23:	15		•							

Below the cycle name, there is the parameter **Irrigation time % variation**, which allows to set the percentage of increase of water supply with respect to the scheduled times. Modifying this value, the cycle end times will be recalculated too, with consequent update of the profile. Example: by setting "-20%", the duration of the irrigation cycle and all the set times will be reduced by 20%. This value may eventually also be changed by the App.

Underneath the parameter, there's a time line (00-24). To alter the time resolution, bring the cursor inside the programming grid and rotate the mouse wheel upwards (to increase the resolution) or downwards (to reduce it). When the resolution doesn't allow you to see the entire 00-24 scale, you can move along the time axis by selecting any point on it and dragging it to the right or left.

Each row represents one day of the week.

To the left of the name of the day, you can see the enabling status for that day's programming (orange - disabled, green - enabled). Click on the status to change the value.

To repeat the programming of one day on another day, press the <sup>[]</sup> icon to the right of the day whose programming you want to repeat; from the pop-up menu that appears, select the day on which you want to copy the programming, then confirm.

																						5		·us	>
LOT	<b>GEWiS</b> Home	GE	WISS IOT CON mone 👻	IFIGURATO Smart (	DR Manage Gateway A	your loT o pp →	devices Confi	gure –															SAT	English	• ? •••• •
Proto	ols Bir	ndings	Roles a	nd Use	rs Su	ipervisi	ion	Functio	ns																
SCENES	SCENES S	EQUENCE	ASTRON	IOMIC WA	ATCHES	LOGIC	5 AND CO	OMPARISO	NS		G LOA	DS CONTR	OL	TIMER	THERM	OREGULA	TION PR	OFILES	LO	CAL CHR	RONOTH	RMOST	TATS GRAPHIC T	RENDS	Ξ
																									$\Phi = \Psi$
Estiv	ra																	<b>1</b>	۵)						
Irrigat	ion time %																			0			Estiva		
P	NON										▶11:00 ■11:	/ 24													
	TUE								R	eplicate	e the sc	hedule	•												
	NED								Se	elect the o	day on wh	nich to re	plicate	the sch	edule	~									
	THU													OI	Ca	ancel						-			
	FRI															<b>1</b> 7:2	4								
	SAT															17:00 J	4								
	(r																								

To enable/disable the programming of a day of the week, press the coloured band to the left of the name:

MON 🔒

Programming enabled

Programming disabled

On the time line for each day, there's a block that represents the total duration of the irrigation cycle.

0.00	
	22:1

Inside the block, you can see:

- the cycle activation time, preceded by the bicon
- the irrigation cycle end time (calculated as the total of the various irrigation times), preceded by the icon
- I push-button for modifying the cycle activation time

The cycle activation time can be altered directly from the time grid: select the required block (it will turn yellow), then select the left-hand edge of the block and drag it to the right or left to change the activation time in 15-minute steps (the whole block will move). Release to save the modification.

NOTE: the implementation of an irrigation cycle associated with a specific time period (calendar) isn't defined in programming; it's one of the cycle activation options (disabled, enabled, enabled with calendar) managed via the app. Forced activation, and the % increase of water supply on the basis of the value of the programmed cycle, are also managed via the app (not in programming).

When the weekly programming of irrigation cycle activation is shown in the central area, you will see a new icon to new to the name of the irrigation cycle: press this icon to see the list of sprinklers (described above).

Every time you select an irrigation cycle from the IRRIGATION CYCLES column, the weekly programming of cycle activation will be visualised; to modify the list of sprinklers or the various irrigation times, press the **\$\$** icon next to the name of the cycle.

All the irrigation cycles created are listed in alphabetical order in the IRRIGATION CYCLES column (on the right).



IRRIGATION CYCLES	+	Î
Search		
Irrigation cycle 1		
Irrigation cycle 2		
Irrigation cycle 3		

To remove an irrigation cycle from the list, just activate the context menu of the object and select the "Delete" command. You can even eliminate all the irrigation cycles simultaneously by pressing the icon in the right-hand column ("IRRIGATION CYCLES"). ATTENTION: an irrigation cycle can only be removed if it isn't used in other functions (apart from

supervision); otherwise, an error message will appear and the cycle won't be deleted.

Cherus

### Load control

The load control function is used to manage the activation/deactivation of electric loads connected to the actuators, to prevent the electricity counter from disconnection if the contractual power level is exceeded.

By monitoring the instantaneous power and the power threshold values, the system generates the gradual disconnection of the loads until the set threshold value is reached.

The control of each load group can be activated independently of the others, and associated with the days of the week and an activation time.

Once you have selected the "Functions" menu on the first row and the "LOAD CONTROL" menu on the second, the LOAD CONTROL column will appear (on the right).

	GEWi55 GEV	VISS IOT CONFIGURATOR Manage yo	ur loT devices					💥 English 🖌	?
IOT CONFIG	Home Der	no 👻 Smart Gateway App 🕤	Configure	•				Good morinig User	*
Protoc	ols Bindings	Roles and Users Superv	ision Func	tions					
SCENES	SCENES SEQUENCE	LOGICS AND COMPARISONS	WATERING	LOADS CONTROL	TIMER	THERMOREGULATION PROFILES	LOCAL CHRONOTHERMOSTATS	GRAPHIC TRENDS	Ξ
							LOADS CO	NTROL +	1
							Search		1
								<u> </u>	

To create a new group of loads, press the "+" icon in the right-hand column ("LOAD CONTROL"). Enter the name you want to associate with the group of loads, then confirm.

GEWISS IOT CONFIGURAT	TOR Manage your IoT devices						💥 English 👻	?
IOT Home Demo - Smart G	ateway App 👻 Configure 🕤						Good mor User	inig 😽
Protocols Bindings Roles and User	s Supervision Function	ons						
SCENES SCENES SEQUENCE LOGICS AND CO	MPARISONS WATERING	LOADS CONTROL	TIMER THERMOR	REGULATION PROFILES	LOCAL C	HRONOTHERMOSTATS	GRAPHIC TRENDS	Ξ
						LOADS CO	NTROL	
Loads group 1					• @	Search		
Power meter					/			
Power threshold hysteresis				;	300 W			
Time of permanence above threshold (s)					45 sec			
Switch off policy				Default order	•			
Switch on policy				Reverse order respe	ect 🔹			
Manual command priority								
Load List					+			
Object	Nominal consumptio	n	Switch off orde	er				
				ОК Са	ncel			
						· ·		

Next to the name of the group of loads, you can see:

- Rename push-button for modifying the name of the group
- View connections push-button for displaying all the pages where the group is used (select the required page to gain direct access)
- Delete push-button for eliminating the group

Chorus

When this function is active, the device begins monitoring the instantaneous active power sent by the gauge and, if the level exceeds the "power threshold + hysteresis" value, it starts the count of the time of persistence before intervening by disconnecting the loads. At the end of the count time (if the power hasn't fallen below the "power threshold + hysteresis" value), the disconnection of the loads begins on the basis of the rule set; the loads are disconnected at 5-second intervals from each other. The disconnection ends when the power falls below the threshold value. Once this condition has been reached, the device begins evaluating the reconnection of the loads.

The reconnection takes place on the basis of the rule set; the loads are reconnected at 5-second intervals from each other. During the reconnection process, the instantaneous power value and nominal absorption (or real load absorption, if available) are evaluated (at the moment of disconnection): if the total of the two values means the disconnection threshold may be exceeded, then load isn't reconnected but the reconnection of the next load is considered (in reconnection order).



The central part of the page will show the parameters that determine the behaviour of the control algorithm, and the list of all the loads - and relative parameters - involved in the control. The parameters to be set are:

- Selection of the power gauge that will supply the value to be monitored. Press the *i* icon to see the pop-up with a list of the functional blocks compatible with the function.
- Hysteresis of the power threshold value. Possible values: from 10 to 500W
- Time of persistence of the power value above the threshold, before beginning the disconnection. Possible values: from 10 to 240 seconds
- Load disconnection rule. Possible values:
  - 1. Predefined order: the disconnection is made in the order defined in the list of loads
  - 2. From the load that absorbs the most: the disconnection begins with the load that's absorbing the most, down to the one that's absorbing the least
  - 3. From the load that absorbs the least: the disconnection begins with the load that's absorbing the least, down to the one that's absorbing the most
- Load reconnection rule. Possible values:
  - 1. Same order as for disconnection: reconnection follows the same order used for disconnection (FIFO logic the first load disconnected will be the first to be reconnected)
  - 2. Reverse order compared with disconnection: reconnection follows the reverse of the order used for disconnection (LIFO logic the last load disconnected will be the first to be reconnected)
  - 3. No automatic reconnection: the reconnection isn't performed automatically by the algorithm, but must be implemented directly by the user (via the app or from another command point)
- Enabling of the priority of the manual command over the command sent by the disconnection algorithm. If this option is enabled, the Smart Gateway ignores the fact that the load (which, for the load control algorithm, must be disconnected) has been reconnected from another command point, thereby avoiding reconnecting it. Vice versa, if the option is disabled, the Smart Gateway disconnects the load again if it's reconnected from another command point.

Cherus

To add a load to the group you are editing, press the "+" icon above the list of loads. A pop-up menu will then appear, where you can select:

- the functional block to be added to the list (all the Actuator type functional blocks, both ZigBee and KNX, that can receive on/off commands (e.g. Actuator on/off) and aren't already in the list)
- nominal consumption of the load (used if the instantaneous absorption of the physical device isn't available). Possible values: from 10 to 3000W

Once the settings have been confirmed, the load will be shown in the central part of the page, within the list of group loads.



- A. name of the load
- B. nominal consumption
- C. disconnection order (only visible if the disconnection rule set is "Predefined order")
- D. contextual functions
  - Modify the load parameters (the same ones visualised when the load was being inserted in the group)
  - Delete the load from the list

To move a load within the list, just select it and then drag it to the required position.

There are no limits to the number of loads that can be associated with a group.

Press the "OK" push-button to see the weekly programming of the power threshold associated with the group.

	vi <b>59</b> ome	GEWI	SS IOT CONFIGURATOR Manage yo	ur loT d	evices Configure	•							*	English V Good mori	rinig
otocols	Bindi	ings F	Roles and Users Superv	ision	Funct	tions									
ES SCENI	ES SEQ	QUENCE	LOGICS AND COMPARISONS	WA	TERING	LOADS CONTROL	TIMER	THERMOREG	ULATION P	ROFILES	LOCAL CHR	ONOTHERMOSTA	S GRAP	HIC TRENDS	
oads grou	p 1									• • 1		Searc	h		
		00	04		08	12		16		20		Loads	group 1		
MON	•	<b>3000W</b> 00:00		1	<b>2500W</b> 08:00				/	<b>3000W</b> 20:00					
TUE	•	<b>3000W</b> 00:00		1	<b>2500W</b> 08:00				-	<b>3000W</b> 20:00	/ 1				
WED	+	<b>3000W</b> 00:00		1	<b>2500W</b> 08:00	, 1	<b>220</b> 14:3	<b>0W</b> 0	/	<b>3000W</b> 20:00	/				
THU	+	<b>3000W</b> 00:00		1	<b>2500W</b> 08:00				/	<b>3000W</b> 20:00	/ 1				
FRI	+	<b>3000W</b> 00:00		1	<b>2500W</b> 08:00				/	<b>3000W</b> 20:00	/ 1				
SAT	+	<b>3000W</b> 00:00		1	<b>2500W</b> 08:00				-	<b>3000W</b> 20:00	/ 1				
SUN	+	3000W		1	2500W				1	3000W	1				

At the top there's a time line (00-24). To alter the time resolution, bring the cursor inside the programming grid and rotate the mouse wheel upwards (to increase the resolution) or downwards (to
reduce it). When the resolution doesn't allow you to see the entire 00-24 scale, you can move along the time axis by selecting any point on it and dragging it to the right or left.

Each row represents one day of the week.

To add a new time band in a specific day, press the + icon on the right of the name of the day concerned. In the pop-up menu that appears, select the band start time and the threshold value the band end time coincides with the start time of the next band, or with the end of the day.

	GEW	755	GEWISS IOT CONFIGURATOR Manage your IoT devices									💥 English	• ?
IOT contro	Но	me	Demone - Smart Gateway App - Configure	•							SAT	Good aftern	noon 🗸 🗸
Protocol	s	Binc	lings Roles and Users Supervision Fun	ictions									
SCENES	SCENE	S SEQ	UENCE ASTRONOMIC WATCHES LOGICS AND COMPA	RISONS WATERING	LOADS CONTROL	TIMER	THERMOREGULAT	TION PROFILES	LOCAL CHRONOTHERN	OSTATS	GRAI	PHIC TRENDS	Ξ
										LOA			
Load ch	neck									Sea			
				Period			×	20		Loc	ad check		
мо	DN	+	<b>10000W</b> 00:00	Monday					1				
т	JE	+	<b>10000W</b> 00:00	Start time	12 🗸	00 🗸			1				
W	ED	+	<b>10000W</b> 00:00	Power threshold		3000	W		1				
TH	U	+	<b>10000W</b> 00:00						1				
FF	રા	+	<b>10000W</b> 00:00						1				
SA	\T	+	<b>10000W</b> 00:00						1				
su	N	+	<b>10000W</b> 00:00			ок	Cancel		1				

To repeat the programming of one day on another day, press the **I** icon to the right of the day whose programming you want to repeat; from the pop-up menu that appears, select the day on which you want to copy the programming, then confirm.

	GEW	<b>75</b> 5	GEWISS IOT CONFIGURATOR Manag	ge your IoT devices							🗮 English	• ?
LOT CONFIG	Но	ome	Demone - Smart Gateway	App - Configure -						SAT	Good aftern	oon 🗸
Protoc	cols	Bind	dings Roles and Users S	Supervision Functions								
SCENES	SCENE	ES SEC	QUENCE ASTRONOMIC WATCHES	LOGICS AND COMPARISONS	WATERING	LOADS CONTROL	TIMER THERMOREGULATI	ON PROFILES LOCAL CHI	RONOTHERMOSTAT	S GRAF	PHIC TRENDS	≡
												+ 8
Load	d check								Y S			
									L	oad check		
Γ	NON	+	<b>10000W</b> 00:00						1			
	TUE	+	<b>10000W</b> 00:00						1			
١	WED	+	<b>10000W</b> 00:00		Replicate tl	he schedule			1			
	тни	+	<b>10000W</b> 00:00		Select the day	on which to replica	ite the schedule		1			
	FRI	+	<b>10000W</b> 00:00				OK Cancel		1			
	SAT	+	<b>10000W</b> 00:00						1			
:	SUN	+	<b>10000W</b> 00:00						1			

On the time line for each day, there are the time bands with the start time and relative power threshold value. Daily programming can never be blank - there must be at least one band (the band that begins at 00:00 can't be deleted).



Inside the band, you can see:

- the value of the power threshold in that time band
- the band start time (underneath the power value)
- I push-button for modifying the band start time and threshold value
- **•** push-button for deleting the band

Chorus

Chorus

The start and end times of a band can be modified directly from the time grid: select the required band (it will turn yellow), then select the left-hand edge of the band and drag it to the right or left to change the start time in 15-minute steps, or select and drag the right-hand edge to change the end time. Release to save the modification.

NOTE: the implementation of the load control algorithm associated with a specific time period (calendar) isn't defined in programming; it's one of the algorithm activation options (disabled, enabled, enabled with calendar) managed via the app.

When the central area shows the weekly programming of the power threshold, a new icon <sup>©</sup> will appear next to the name of the load group, along with the validity status of the element.

Icon indicating the validity status of the load group: orange if it's incomplete and can't therefore

- be used in the project, green if it's complete and can be used. If the group is incomplete, click on the orange icon to see the type of error.
- Press this icon to see the parameters that determine the behaviour of the control algorithm and the list of loads (described above).

ATTENTION: an incomplete group isn't saved on the cloud. This means that it will no longer be present when the page is changed, or when the project is closed and reopened, even if the configuration has been sent to the area shared with clients (by pressing the <sup>O</sup> push-button).

Every time you select a load group from the LOAD CONTROL column, the weekly programming of the group power threshold will be visualised; to modify the list of loads or the algorithm parameters, press the **\$\vee\$** icon next to the name of the group.

All the load groups created are listed in alphabetical order in the LOAD CONTROL column (on the right).

LOADS CONTROL	+	•
Search		
Loads group 1		
Loads group 2		
Loads group 3		

To remove a load group from the list, just activate the context menu of the object and select the "Delete" command. You can even eliminate all the groups simultaneously by pressing the **1** icon in the right-hand column ("LOAD CONTROL").

ATTENTION: a load group can only be removed if it isn't used in other functions (apart from supervision); otherwise, an error message will appear and the group won't be deleted.



## **Daily/Weekly timer**

A timer identifies a daily/weekly profile associated with a specific action (light command, scene application, roller shutter command, etc.) to automate periodic actions; For instance, the slates can be opened/closed in defined periods to protect the room from sunlight, or the "wake-up" scene can be activated every day at the same time.

NOTE: for this function to operate correctly, the correct time zone must be set. See "<u>Smart Gateway</u> <u>parameter setting</u>".

The Smart Gateway manages the programmed implementation of the actions according to the settings configured.

Once you have selected the "Functions" menu on the first row and the "TIMER" menu on the second, the TIMER column will appear (on the right).

	GEWIED GEW	VISS IOT CONFIGURATOR Manage you	ur loT devices					💥 English 👻 🥐
LOT CONFIG	Home Den	no 👻 Smart Gateway App 🤜	Configure	•				Good morinig Ver
Proto	cols Bindings	Roles and Users Superv	ision Func	tions				
SCENES	SCENES SEQUENCE	LOGICS AND COMPARISONS	WATERING	LOADS CONTROL	TIMER	THERMOREGULATION PROFILES	LOCAL CHRONOTHERMOSTATS	GRAPHIC TRENDS
							TIMER	<b>.</b>
							Search	· · ·

To create a new timer, press the "+" icon in the right-hand column ("TIMERS").

New timer				
Name				
Type of timer	Weekly			٠
Functional block				٠
Object				
		OK	Cancel	

In the pop-up menu that appears, enter the name and

- the type of time profile (Timer type)
  - a. Daily  $\rightarrow$  the time profile is a daily one, so the actions can be programmed for a single day
  - b. Weekly → the time profile is a weekly one, so the actions can be programmed for all 7 days of the week
- selection of the functional block/scene/scene sequence/logic rule that you want to associate the time profile with
- selection of the type of action of the selected element that you want to control with the profile (Object); the options will depend on the element you've selected

ΙΟΤ	<b>GEW</b> Ho	7 <b>55</b> ome	GE	wiss io mo 👻	о <b>т с</b> о	ONFIC Sm	iURAT art Ga	<b>'OR M</b> a atewaj	anage y y App	our loi	f devic Con	es figure	•																	*	English Good m User	<b>↓</b> norini	ig
	E	Binding	S	Role	es a	nd l	Jsers		SONS	visio		Func	tions		ONTRO	1	TIME	D	THEP	MORE	GULA		POFIL		100			THED	MOSTATS	GDAP		5	
imer 1																		Disat	ole				9 <b>1</b>		¢	15	1	*	TIMER			+	
unctio	nal b	lock/O	bjec	t of t	the	time	er						L	ight	1 - Or	/off st	tatus												Search				
		00	0	1 0	)2	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23			Timer 1				
мо	DN	+																															
τu	IE	+																															
WE	D	+																															
тн	U	+																															
FR	RI	+																															
SA	т	+																															
SU	N	+																										•					

Next to the name of the timer, you can see:

- Rename push-button for modifying the name of the timer
- View connections push-button for displaying all the pages where the timer is used (select the required page to gain direct access)
- Delete push-button for eliminating the timer
- Numerical field for setting the command repeat period for the time bands on which value repetition is enabled. Possible values: from 1 to 45 minutes

The central part of the page will show the weekly (or daily) programming of the object selected. At the top there's a time line (00-24). To alter the time resolution, bring the cursor inside the programming grid and rotate the mouse wheel upwards (to increase the resolution) or downwards (to reduce it). When the resolution doesn't allow you to see the entire 00-24 scale, you can move along the time axis by selecting any point on it and dragging it to the right or left.

If the profile is weekly, each row represents one day of the week; if it's daily, there is only one row.

To add a time band in a specific day, press the + icon on the right of the name of the day concerned. From the pop-up menu that appears, select:

- the band start time
- the enabling of command repetition within the time band (if enabled, the set value will be repeated cyclically until the end of the band)
- the command to send

the band end time coincides with the start time of the next band, or with the end of the day.

To repeat the programming of one day on another day, press the **I** icon to the right of the day whose programming you want to repeat; from the pop-up menu that appears, select the day on which you want to copy the programming, then confirm.

Home Demone - Smart Gate	way App 👻	Co	onfigure ~	<u> </u>																SAT	Good at	err
pcols Bindings Roles and Users	Superv	vision	Funct	ions																		
SCENES SEQUENCE ASTRONOMIC WATCH	IES LOG	SICS ANI	D COMPARI	SONS	WATER	NG	LOADS	CONTR	OL	TIMER	т	HERMO	REGULAT	TION PR	ROFILES	LOC	AL CHR	ONOTH	IERMOSTA	TS GRA	APHIC TRENDS	
ner											Enat	ble 📕			0		ø	15	9	Search		
ictional block/Object of the timer						Light	1 - On/	Off												Timer		
00 01 02 03 04	4 05	06	07 08	09	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23				
MON 🕴															20:0 On	0 🖌 🍵						
TUE																						
WED																						
THU +																						
FRI +																						
CAT +																						
SAL																						
SUN +																			_			
SUN + SUN + iateway not connected to the network GEWISS GEWISS IOT CONFICURATOR M Home Demone - Smart Gate	anage your lo way App ~	oT device	es onfigure -																	SAT	⊘ ¥ Englis	211
SUN + SUN + iateway not connected to the network GEWISS GEWISS IOT CONFIGURATOR M Home Demone - Smart Gate pcols Bindings Roles and Users	anage your lo way App ~ Superv	oT device Cc	es onfigure >	ions																SAT	€ ¥ Englis Good af	2 2 2
SUN + SUN + support connected to the network GEWISS GEWISS IOT CONFIGURATOR M Home Demone - Smart Gate pcols Bindings Roles and Users SCENES SEQUENCE ASTRONOMIC WATCH	lanage your lo way App ~ Superv ES LOG	oT device Cc lision	es onfigure - Funct	ions	WATER	NG	LOADS	CONTR	OL	TIMER	T	HERMOR	REGULAT	TION PR	OFILES	LOC	AL CHR	ONOTHE	IERMOSTA	SAT SAT	Good af	2
SAT SUN + SUN + B SUN + C SUN + SUN + C SUN + SUN + SUN + C SUN + SUN +	lanage your le way App ~ Superv ES LOG	oT device Cc /ision	es onfigure - P COMPARIS	ions	WATER	NG	LOADS	CONTR	oL	TIMER	ТІ	HERMOF	REGULAT	rion pr	ROFILES	LOC	AL CHR	ONOTH	IERMOSTAT	SAT TS GRA IMER	Contraction of the second of t	2
SUN + SUN + sateway not connected to the network GEWISS GEWISS IOT CONFIGURATOR M Home Demone - Smart Gate Dools Bindings Roles and Users SCENES SEQUENCE ASTRONOMIC WATCH	lanage your to way App ~ Superv IES LOG	oT device Cc rísion	es onfigure - D COMPARIE	ions	WATER	NG	LOADS	CONTR	oL	TIMER	TI	HERMOP	REGULAT		ROFILES		AL CHR	onothe 15	IERMOSTA	SAT TS GRA IMER	Good af	2 ***
SUN SUN	lanage your lo way App ~ Superv IES LOG	oT device Cc vision alcs and	es onfigure - D COMPARE	ions Rons	WATER	NG Light :	LOADS	CONTR	ot	TIMER	TI	HERMOR	REGULAT		P III		AL CHR	onothi 15	IERMOSTA I I I I I	SAT TS GRA TIMER Liearch	Co Cood af PHIC TRENDS	err
SAT SUN	anage your le way App - Superv its Loci	oT device cc rision GICS AND	es onfigure - Funct D COMPARIS	ions sons 09	WATER	NG Light 1	LOADS 1 - On/ 12	CONTR Dff 13	OL 14	TIMER	TT Enat	HERMOR Dle	REGULAT	TION PR	KOFILES ( @) ( 20) 20:01 On	LOC 21	AL CHR	0 <b>NOTHI</b> 15 23	ERMOSTA T S S	SAT TS GRA IMER iearch	Constant of the second o	
SAT SUN + SUN + B SUN + B SUN + C SUN	lanage your le way App - Superv IES LOG	oT device Cc vision alcs AND	es onfigure - COMPARIS	ions ions 09 R	WATER 10	NG Light 1 11	LOADS 1 - On/ 12 e sche	CONTR Dff 13 edule	oc 14	TIMER	TI Enab	HERMOP	REGULAT 18	TION PR	20 2000 0 n	LOCC	AL CHR 22	о <b>лотн</b> 15 23	SERMOSTAT T S S	SAT TS GRA IMER IMER	Good af	
SAT SUN SUN SUN SUN SUN SUN SUN SUN	lanage your lo way App - Superv IES LOG	oT device cc vision sics AND	es onfigure - Γυποτ Ο COMPARIS	ions rons 09	WATER 10 eplica	NG Light 1 11 te th€ ≩ day o	LOADS 1 - On/ 12 e sche n whice	CONTR Dff 13 edule h to re	ot 14	TIMER 15 the sc	TI Enab	HERMOR Dle 17	REGULAT 18	TION PR	20 20 20.00 0n		AL CHR	0NOTHI 15 23	ermosta 9	SAT TS GRA HIMER Hearch	Control Contr	
SAT SUN + SUN - SUN	Ianage your Ic way App ~ Superv IES Log	oT device Cc rision RICS AND	es onfigure - D COMPARI 07 08	ions sons 09 R Se	WATER 10 eplica	Light 1 11 te the	LOADS 1 - On/ 12 e sche n whic	CONTR Dff 13 edule h to re	14 Italian	15 the sc	TT Enab 16	HERMOR Dole	118 Ccel	TION PR	20 20.00 0 n		AL CHR 22	CNOTHIN 15 23	ERMOSTA S S	SAT TS GRA NMER Rearch	Co Co Co Co Co Co Co Co Co Co	err

Furthermore, the entire programming can be copied from another timer that was already configured by pressing the button key "Replicate the schedule" it to the right of the name of the system being programmed.

IOT Ho	vi <b>ss</b> ome	G	emone		FIGURAT	<b>OR</b> Man Gatewa	age you Iy App	• loT dev	ices Configu	re -																	SAT		sh ↔ afternoon
otocols	Binc	lings	Ro	les ar	nd Use	ers	Supe	rvisior	n Fu	unctio	ns																		
S SCENI	ES SEQ	UENCE	4	STRON	оміс w	ATCHES	L	DGICS AI	ND COM	PARISO	NS	WATER	ING	LOAD	SCONT	ROL	TIMER	TI	HERMOR	EGULATI	ON PR	OFILES	LOC	AL CHR	ONOTHE	RMOSTATS	GRAP	HIC TRENDS	+
imer																		Enab	ole 📃			Ø 🖡		¢	15	Sea	arch		
unctional b	block	/Obje	ect of	the tir	ner								Light	1 - On/	/Off							(	m			Tin	ner		
		00	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23				
MON	+																					20:00 On	) 🖌 🍵						
TUE	+																												
WED	+																												
THU	+																												
FRI	+																												
SAT	+																												
CLINI	+																												

Once the button is pressed, a pop-up appears on the screen that shows all the timers from which the programming can be copied; the compatible timers are those that have the same type (daily or weekly) and the same action to control (e.g. light on/off) of the timer being edited.

GEWISS IOT CONFIGURATOR Manage your loT devices	¥English ♥ ?
IDT Home Demone - Smart Gateway App - Configure -	SAT A Good afternoon
Protocols Bindings Roles and Users Supervision Functions	
SCENES SCENES SEQUENCE ASTRONOMIC WATCHES LOGICS AND COMPARISONS WATERING LOADS CONTROL TIMER THERMOREGULATION PROFILES LOCAL CHRONOTHERMO	DSTATS GRAPHIC TRENDS
	TIMER + 🗑
Timer         Enable         Image: Organization of the second sec	Search
Functional block/Object of the timer Light 1 - On/Off	Timer
00 01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	Timer 1
TUE * Copy the time schedule	
Select the timer from which to copy the time schedule	
THU Cancel	
FRI 🔅	
SAT +	

Once OK is pressed, the programming of the selected timer is replicated to the timer being edited.

To enable/disable the programming of a day of the week, press the coloured band to the left of the name:



- Programming enabled
- Programming disabled

On the time line for each day, there are the time bands with the start time and relative value to be sent to the functional block.

Chorus

14:20 🖍 🧯 On

Inside the band, you can see:

- the band start time
- the command to send to the functional block selected (underneath the band start time)
- I push-button for modifying the start time, the value to send, and the command repetition
- **T** push-button for deleting the band

If value repetition has been enabled within the time band, the background will be light blue; if the value isn't repeated, the background remains white.

The time band start time can be altered directly from the time grid: select the required band (it will turn yellow), then select the left-hand edge of the band and drag it to the right or left to change the start time in 5-minute steps. Release to save the modification.

NOTE: the implementation of a timer associated with a specific time period (calendar) isn't defined in programming; it's one of the timer activation options (disabled, enabled, enabled with calendar) managed via the app.

All the timers created are listed in alphabetical order in the TIMERS column (on the right).

TIMER	+	•
Search		
Timer 1		
Timer 2		
Timer 3		

To remove a timer from the list, just activate the context menu of the object and select the "Delete" command. You can even eliminate all the timers simultaneously by pressing the **1** icon in the right-hand column ("TIMERS").

ATTENTION: a timer can only be removed if it isn't used in other functions (apart from supervision); otherwise, an error message will appear and the timer won't be deleted.



### **Temperature adjustment profiles**

One particular timer function is the temperature adjustment profile. This profile sends (weekly and hourly - 0-24) the HVAC mode or temperature setpoint

to the thermostats or temperature adjustment probes configured as Slaves. Specific profiles for heating/cooling can be defined.

The Smart Gateway manages the programmed implementation of the actions according to the settings configured.

Once you have selected the "Functions" menu on the first row and the "TEMPERATURE ADJUSTMENT PROFILES" menu on the second, the THERMOSTATS column will appear (on the right).

	<b>GEWi55</b> G	EWISS IOT CONFIGURATOR Manage yo	our loT devices					💥 English 🔹	· ?
LOT	Home D	emo 👻 Smart Gateway App 🕤	- Configure	•				Good more	rinig 😽
Protoc	cols Bindings	Roles and Users Superv	vision Fund	tions					
SCENES	SCENES SEQUENCE	LOGICS AND COMPARISONS	WATERING	LOADS CONTROL	TIMER	THERMOREGULATION PROFILES	LOCAL CHRONOTHERMOSTATS	GRAPHIC TRENDS	Ξ
							THERMOST	ATS	t. •
							Search		

To create a new temperature adjustment profile, press the "+" icon in the right-hand column ("THERMOSTATS").



Select the functional block whose hourly profile you want to activate (the list shows all the "HVAC thermostat" or "Setpoint thermostat" functional blocks for which no temperature adjustment profile is active.

Press "OK" to see the weekly programming of the temperature adjustment profile associated with the functional block selected.

											horus
IOT CONFIG	GEW	7 <b>59</b> ome	GEWISS IOT CONFIGURATOR Manage y Demo - Smart Gateway App	our loT devices	•						₩ English ♥ ⑦ Good morinig User
Protoc	ols B	Bindin	ngs Roles and Users Super	vision Func	tions						
SCENES	SCENE	S SEQU	JENCE LOGICS AND COMPARISONS	WATERING	LOADS CONTROL	TIMER	THERMORE	<b>SULATION PROFILES</b>	LOCAL CHR	RONOTHERMOSTAT	S GRAPHIC TRENDS
Ther	mostat	- Livi	ng room					<ul> <li>Image: Image: Ima</li></ul>	🗭 15	THERM	OSTATS 🕂 🗑
				Heating	Cooling					Search	)
		(	00 04	08	12		16	20		merma	stat - Living room
Ν	ION	+	16°C 00:00	20°C 4 08:00 1	18°C 10:15		✓ 20° 17:0	<b>c</b> 4	16°C ✓ 22:00 ∎		
	TUE	+	<b>16°C</b> 00:00	<b>20°C</b> 08:00	<b>18°C</b> 10:15		<ul><li>✓</li><li>20°</li><li>17:0</li></ul>	<b>C</b> 4	16°C / 22:00 =		
١	NED	+	<b>16°C</b> 00:00	20°C (08:00 )	18°C 10:15		✓ 20° 17:0	<b>C</b> 4	16°C / 22:00 👕		
1	THU	+	<b>16°C</b> 00:00	<b>20°C</b> 08:00	18°C 10:15		<ul> <li>✓</li> <li>20°</li> <li>17:0</li> </ul>	<b>c</b> 2000 i	16°C / 22:00 👕		
	FRI	•	<b>16°C</b> 00:00	<b>20°C</b> 08:00	18°C 10:15		✓ 20° 17:0	<b>C</b> 4	16°C / 22:00 T		
-	SAT	•	<b>16°C</b> 00:00	20 09:	<b>°C / 18</b> 00 <b>∎</b> 12	° <b>C</b> :30		20°C     18:30     1	16°C / 22:00 T		
9	SUN	+	<b>16°C</b> 00:00	20 09:	<b>°C ∕ 18</b> 00 <b>∎</b> 12	° <b>C</b> :30		<ul> <li>20°C</li> <li>18:30</li> </ul>	16°C / 22:00 👕	Ţ	

Next to the name of the functional block whose profile has been activated, you can see:

- Rename push-button for modifying the name of the temperature adjustment profile
- View connections push-button for displaying all the pages where the profile is used (select the required page to gain direct access)
- Delete push-button for eliminating the profile
- Numerical field for setting the command repeat period within the time bands. Possible values: from 1 to 45 minutes

Underneath the name of the profile, there are two push-buttons for selecting the profile to be programmed: heating or cooling; in fact, two separate profiles are reserved for each functional block for the two types of operation. The Smart Gateway sends the correct commands based on the type of operation active on the controlled device.

The central part of the page will show the weekly programming of the functional block selected. At the top there's a time line (00-24). To alter the time resolution, bring the cursor inside the programming grid and rotate the mouse wheel upwards (to increase the resolution) or downwards (to reduce it). When the resolution doesn't allow you to see the entire 00-24 scale, you can move along the time axis by selecting any point on it and dragging it to the right or left.

Each row represents one day of the week.

To add a new time band in a specific day, press the + icon on the right of the name of the day concerned. In the pop-up menu that appears, select the band start time and the threshold value (HVAC or setpoint mode, depending on the type of functional block); the band end time coincides with the start time of the next band, or with the end of the day.

To repeat the programming of one day on another day, press the **I** icon to the right of the day whose programming you want to repeat; from the pop-up menu that appears, select the day on which you want to copy the programming, then confirm.

ΙΟΤ	<b>GEWi55</b> Home	GEWISS IOT CC	NFIGURATOR Manage your lo Smart Gateway App 👻	f devices Configure →				¥ English ♥ (
Protocol:	s Bin	idings Roles	and Users Supervi	sion Function	5			
SCENES S	SCENES SE	QUENCE ASTRO	DNOMIC WATCHES LOGI	CS AND COMPARISON	5 WATERING LOADS CONTROL TIMER	THERMOREGULATION PROFILES	LOCAL CHRONOTHER	MOSTATS GRAPHIC TRENDS
Tormor	tato so	reierno					<b>a</b> 15	THERMOSTATS +
Termosi	tato sog	giorno		_				Search
					teating Cooling			Termostato sog <sub>bi</sub> orno
мс		00 16.5°C	04	08 20°C → 18°C 06:20= 08:00	20°C		▲ 16.5°C ▲	
т	JE +	16.5°C		20°C - 18°C	Replicate the schedule		16.5°C /	
W		16.5°C		20°C / 18°C	Select the day on which to replicate the sc	hedule	<b>16.5°C</b>	
ТН	U +	16.5°C 00:00		20°C / 18°C 06:30= 08:00		Cancel	<b>16.5°C</b>	
FF	21	<b>16.5°C</b> 00:00		20°C × 18°C 06:30 08:00	<b>20°C</b> 13:00		<b>16.5°C</b>	
SA	Т			* 20 08			✓ 5°C	
su	N 🕇	18°C 00:00		* 20 08			✓ 5% = 0	

To enable/disable the programming of a day of the week, press the coloured band to the left of the name:

Programming enabled

MON

MON

Programming disabled

On the time line for each day, there are the time bands with the start time and relative value to be sent. Daily programming can never be blank - there must be at least one band (the band that begins at 00:00 can't be deleted).

#### **20°C** 17:00

Inside the band, you can see:

- the value (HVAC or setpoint mode) to be sent in that time band
- the band start time (underneath the value to be sent)
- I push-button for modifying the start time and the value to send
- **i** push-button for deleting the band

If the profile is "heating", the various time bands are coloured in different shades of red according to their value; the same for the "cooling" profile, but in blue.

The start and end times of a band can be modified directly from the time grid: select the required band (it will turn yellow), then select the left-hand edge of the band and drag it to the right or left to change the start time in 15-minute steps, or select and drag the right-hand edge to change the end time. Release to save the modification.

NOTE: the implementation of a temperature adjustment profile associated with a specific time period (calendar) isn't defined in programming; it's one of the profile activation options (disabled, enabled, enabled with calendar) managed via the app. Once activated, the associated profile will be activated/visualised depending on whether the Slave device is in heating or cooling mode (without the user having to select it).

All the temperature adjustment profiles created are listed in alphabetical order in the THERMOSTATS column (on the right).



THERMOSTATS	+	•
Search		
Thermostat - living room		
Thermostat - bed room		

To remove a profile from the list, just activate the context menu of the object and select the "Delete" command. You can even eliminate all the temperature adjustment profiles simultaneously by pressing the **i** icon in the right-hand column ("THERMOSTATS").

ATTENTION: a temperature adjustment profile can only be removed if it isn't used in other functions (apart from supervision); otherwise, an error message will appear and the profile won't be deleted.



#### Local timed thermostats

The Smart Gateway implements the temperature adjustment control logic directly, with the possibility to receive the temperature from an external sensor, parametrize setpoints and regulation differentials, and then regulate the valves and/or fancoils as necessary.

The Gateway doesn't have its own temperature sensor. The integrated control function relates to the possibility to manage temperature adjustment (via a linked temperature adjustment profile), but using temperature values received from an external sensor.

Once you have selected the "Functions" menu on the first row and the "LOCAL TIMED THERMOSTATS" menu on the second, the TIMED THERMOSTATS column will appear (on the right).

	GEWi55 G	EWISS IOT CONFIGURATOR Manage yo	ur loT devices					💥 English 🕚	• ?
IOT CONFIG	Home D	emo 👻 Smart Gateway App 🕤	- Configure	•				Good afterr User	noon 🗸
Protoc	cols Bindings	Roles and Users Superv	rision Func	tions					
SCENES	SCENES SEQUENCI	E LOGICS AND COMPARISONS	WATERING	LOADS CONTROL	TIMER	THERMOREGULATION PROFILES	LOCAL CHRONOTHERMOSTATS	GRAPHIC TRENDS	Ξ
							CRONOTH	ERMOSTATS	<b>t</b> . •
							Search		

To create a new timed thermostat, press the "+" icon in the right-hand column ("TIMED THERMOSTATS").

Enter the name you want to associate with the timed thermostat, then confirm.

	GEWISS IC	OT CONFIGURATOR Manage	your IoT devices									💥 English 🦄	?
IOT CONFIG	Home Demo <del>-</del>	- Smart Gateway App	- Configure	-								Good aftern User	oon 🗸
Protoc	ols Bindings Role	es and Users Supe	ervision Fund	ctions									
SCENES	SCENES SEQUENCE	OGICS AND COMPARISON	WATERING	LOADS CONTROL	TIMER	THERMOR	REGULATION PROFILES	LO	CAL CHR	ONOTHE	MOSTATS	GRAPHIC TRENDS	Ξ
										. <b>^</b>	CRONOTH	IERMOSTATS	
Chro	nothermostat 1						<ul> <li>Image: Image: Ima</li></ul>	¢	15		Search		
GE	NERAL HEATING	COOLING SET	POINT REL	ATIVE HUMIDITY									
Cor	ntrol type						HVAC	•					
Me	asured temperature sense	or											
Me	asured temperature sense	or correction factor						0	°C				
Fin	st stage valves												
Fu	nctional block					Heatin	g Cooling Heat/Co	ol					
								+					
Far	n coil first stage												
Fu	nctional block					Spee	ed 1 Speed 2 Speed	13					
								+					
Se	cond stage valves												
Fui	nctional block					Heatin	g Cooling Heat/Co	ol •					
								T					
							_						
							OK	Cano	el				
										-			



Next to the name of the timed thermostat, you can see:

- Rename push-button for modifying the name of the timed thermostat
- View connections push-button for displaying all the pages where the timed thermostat is used (select the required page to gain direct access)
- Delete push-button for eliminating the timed thermostat

The central part of the page will show the parameters that determine the behaviour of the timed thermostat, sub-divided into various sub-sections.

In the GENERAL section, the parameters to be set are:

- The type of timed thermostat control (HVAC or setpoint), which determines the general operation of the thermostat (the choice also affects the parameters that will be visible in the SETPOINT section)
- Selection of the temperature sensor that will provide the value to be monitored; press the *i* icon to see the pop-up with a list of the functional blocks compatible with the function (and not already used in the other timed thermostats created)
- Static correction of the temperature value received from the temperature sensor (if it's influenced by other factors). Possible values: from -5°C to 5°C
- List of the implementation functional blocks of the valves of the first stage control algorithm (heating and/or cooling). To add a valve implementation functional block, press the "+" icon in the "First stage valves" area; a pop-up will appear with a list of all the Actuator type functional blocks (both ZigBee and KNX) that can receive on/off commands (e.g. Actuator on/off) or General actuator commands (with on/off commands or a percentage value) and aren't already in the list of valves or the list of fancoil speeds for the timed thermostat you are editing, or for others already created. Once the choice has been confirmed, the functional block is shown in the list with three adjacent check boxes for selecting the functional block function: heating and cooling valve control (2-way system), heating valve control (4-way system or heating-only system) or cooling valve control (4-way system).

First stage valves				
Functional block	Heating	Cooling	Heat/Coo	ol
Heating/Cooling valve	0	$\bigcirc$	۲	×
				+

The list must contain at least one functional block, but maximum two.

When two functional blocks are present, the "Heat/Cool" option can't be selected.

To remove a functional block, press the **X** icon on the right-hand side of that row.

The control algorithms that can be selected for heating and cooling will depend on the type of valve inserted (refer to the dedicated sections).

List of the implementation functional blocks of the fancoil speeds of the first stage control algorithm (heating and/or cooling). To add a fancoil speed implementation functional block, press the "+" icon in the "First stage fancoils" area; a pop-up will appear with a list of all the Actuator type functional blocks (both ZigBee and KNX) that can receive on/off commands (e.g. Actuator on/off) or General actuator commands (with on/off commands or a percentage value) and aren't already in the list of valves or the list of fancoil speeds for the timed thermostat you are editing, or for others already created. Once the choice has been confirmed, the functional block is shown in the list with three adjacent check boxes for indicating the speed controlled by the functional block. Fan coil first stage

Functional block	Speed 1	Speed 2	Speed 3	
Fancoil speed 1	۲	$\bigcirc$	$\bigcirc$	×
				+

Cherus

In order for you to be able to select the "fancoil" algorithm for heating and/or cooling, there must be three functional blocks in the list; otherwise, the algorithm can't be selected.

To remove a functional block, press the  $\times$  icon on the right-hand side of that row.

List of the implementation functional blocks of the valves of the second stage control algorithm (heating and/or cooling). To add a valve implementation functional block, press the "+" icon in the "Second stage valves" area; a pop-up will appear with a list of all the Actuator type functional blocks (both ZigBee and KNX) that can receive on/off commands (e.g. Actuator on/off) and aren't already in the list of valves or the list of fancoil speeds for the timed thermostat you are editing, or for others already created. Once the choice has been confirmed, the functional block is shown in the list with three adjacent check boxes for selecting the functional block function: heating and cooling valve control (2-way system), heating valve control (4-way system or heating-only system) or cooling valve control (4-way system or cooling-only system).

Second stage valves

**Functional block** 

Heating valve 2nd stage

Heating Cooling Heat/Cool  $\bigcirc$ 

The list can contain no more than two functional blocks. When two functional blocks are present, the "Heat/Cool" option can't be selected. To remove a functional block, press the **x** icon on the right-hand side of that row.

In the HEATING section (that can be accessed if the list of first stage valves of the GENERAL section contains one associated with this type of operation), the parameters to be set are:

- the first stage control algorithm, that determines the rule used by the Gateway to control the functional block associated with the heating valve; the options available will depend on the type of valve connected (on/off or % value) and the possible presence of the three fancoil speed functional blocks.
  - a. two ON OFF points (visible with an on/off functional block)

The algorithm used for controlling the temperature adjustment system is the classic type, called "2-point control". This type of control involves the turning on and off of the temperature adjustment system following a hysteresis cycle. This means there isn't a single threshold that discriminates between the turning on and off of the system, but two.



When the measured temperature is lower than the value "setpoint- $\Delta T_R$  "(where  $\Delta T_R$  identifies the value of the heating regulation differential), the device activates the heating system, sending the relative command to the functional block that manages it; when the measured temperature reaches the fixed setpoint value, the device deactivates the heating system, sending the relative command to the functional block.

#### b. proportional integral PI (visible with an on/off or % value functional block)

The algorithm used to control the temperature adjustment system allows you to drastically reduce the thermal inertia times introduced by the 2-point control, called proportional integral (PI) control. This type of control involves the modulation of the temperature adjustment system power (duty cycle of the ON-OFF command, or % value) on the basis of the difference between the fixed setpoint and the temperature measured. Two components are needed to calculate the output function: the proportional component and the integral component.

Cherus

$$\mathbf{u}(t) = K_p e(t) + K_i \int_0^t e(\tau) \, d\tau$$

#### Proportional component

In the proportional component, the output function is proportional to the error (difference between setpoint and measured temperature).

$$P_{\rm out} = K_p \, e(t)$$

Once the proportional band has been defined, the system power within the band varies between 0% and 100%; outside the band, the power will be maximum or minimum depending on the reference limits.

The width of the proportional band determines the extent of the response to the error. If the band is too "narrow", the system oscillates as it's more reactive; if the band is too "wide", the control system is slow. The ideal situation is when the proportional band is as narrow as possible without causing oscillations.

The diagram below shows the effect of narrowing the proportional band until the oscillation point of the output function. A "wide" proportional band results as a straight line in the control, but with an initial error between the setpoint and the actually perceptible temperature. As the band becomes narrower, the temperature approaches the reference value (setpoint) until it becomes unstable and starts to oscillate around it.



#### Integral component

The contribution of the integral period is proportional to the error (difference between the setpoint and the measured temperature) and its duration. The integral is the sum of the instantaneous error for every moment of time and provides the accumulated offset that should have been previously corrected. The accumulated error is then added to the regulator output.

Chorus

$$I_{\rm out} = K_i \int_0^t e(\tau) \, d\tau$$

The integral period accelerates the dynamics of the process towards the setpoint and eliminates the residuals of the stationary error status that takes place with a pure proportional controller. The integration time is the parameter that determines the action of the integral component. The longer the integration time, the slower the modification of the output and hence the slower the system response. If the time is too short, the threshold value will be exceeded (overshoot), and the function will swing around the set-point.

The following example shows how the algorithm works with an ON-OFF valve and a percentage valve:



The device continuously adjusts the heating system, modulating the power on the basis of the value calculated by the control algorithm.

If the valve is ON-OFF, the device modulates the system on-off times with a duty-cycle (shown on the right, along the vertical axis) that depends on the output function value calculated at every time interval equal to the cycle time. If the valve is of the percentage type, the device continuously adjusts the heating system, sending the solenoid valve percentage activation values (shown on the vertical axis) that depend on the output function of the algorithm.

With this type of algorithm, there is no longer a hysteresis cycle on the heating device, so the inertia times (system heating and air cooling times) introduced by the 2-point control are eliminated. This produces energy savings because the system does not remain switched on when it is not needed and, once the required temperature has been reached, it continues to provide a heat limited contribution to compensate for the environmental heat dispersion.

# c. 3-speed ON-OFF fancoil (visible if the three functional blocks are present in the list of fancoil speeds)

The type of control that is applied when the fancoil control is enabled is similar to the 2-point control analysed in previous sections, which is to turn the fancoil speed on /off based on the difference between the setpoint that was set and the measured temperature.

The basic difference compared with the 2-point algorithm is that, in this case, there isn't just one stage in which the hysteresis cycle is performed to fix the speed on/off thresholds; there are three. In short, this means that each stage corresponds to a speed and when the difference between the measured temperature and the setpoint that was set causes a certain speed to be

turned on, this means that before turning on the new speed, the other two must absolutely be turned off.



The figure refers to the control of the three fancoil speeds for heating. The chart shows that each speed has a hysteresis cycle, and each speed is associated with two thresholds that determine its activation and deactivation. The thresholds are determined by values set for the various regulation differentials, and can be summarised as follows:

- Speed V1: this speed is activated when the temperature is lower than the value "setpoint- $_{\Delta}T_{valv}-_{\Delta}T_{1 heat}$ " and deactivated when the temperature reaches the value "setpoint- $_{\Delta}T_{valv}$ " (or the "setpoint" value if  $_{\Delta}T_{1 heat}=0$ ). The first speed is also turned off when a higher speed needs to be activated
- Speed V2: this speed is activated when the temperature is lower than the value "setpoint- ${}_{\Delta}T_{valv}{}_{\Delta}T_{1 heat}{}_{\Delta}T_{2 heat}$ " and deactivated when the temperature reaches the value "setpoint- ${}_{\Delta}T_{valv}{}_{\Delta}T_{1 heat}$ ". The second speed is also turned off when the V3 speed needs to be activated
- Speed V3: this speed is activated when the temperature is lower than the value "setpoint- ${}_{\Delta}T_{valv}{}_{\Delta}T_{1heat}{}_{\Delta}T_{2heat}{}_{\Delta}T_{3heat}$ " and deactivated when the temperature reaches the value "setpoint- ${}_{\Delta}T_{valv}{}_{\Delta}T_{1heat}{}_{\Delta}T_{2heat}$ ".

With regards the heating solenoid valve, once the measured temperature is lower than the value "setpoint- $\Delta$ Tvalv", the thermostat sends the activation command to the solenoid valve that manages the heating system; the solenoid valve is deactivated when the detected temperature reaches the fixed setpoint value. In this way, the heating of the fancoil can also be exploited for irradiation, without any speed being activated.

- value of the valve regulation differential (mentioned above). Possible values: from 0.1°C to 2°C.
   This parameter can only be edited if the control algorithm selected is "two points ON OFF" or "3-speed fancoil ON-OFF".
- width of the proportional band (mentioned above). Possible values: from 1°C to 10°C.
   This parameter can only be edited if the control algorithm selected is "proportional integral PI"
- contribution of the integral action in the proportional integral control, in the form of an integration time. Possible values: from 1 to 240 minutes.
- This parameter can only be edited if the control algorithm selected is "proportional integral PI"
  value of the period within which the device performs the PWM modulation, modifying the duty cycle of the proportional integral PWM (with on-off valve). Possible values: from 5 to 60 minutes. This parameter can only be edited if the control algorithm selected is "proportional integral PI" and the valve associated with the first heating stage is of the on-off type.
- minimum variation of the system power value, calculated by the algorithm, for generating a new command to the proportional valve. Possible values: from 1% to 20%.

Chorus

This parameter can only be edited if the control algorithm selected is "proportional integral PI" and the valve associated with the first heating stage is of the proportional (% value) type.

- value of the regulation differential for fancoil speed 1. Possible values: from 0.1°C to 2°C.
   This parameter is only visible, and can only be edited, if the control algorithm selected is "3-speed fancoil ON-OFF"
- delay between the deactivation of fancoil speed 1 and the activation of the new speed calculated by the algorithm. Possible values: from 0 to 30 seconds.
- value of the regulation differential for fancoil speed 2. Possible values: from 0.1°C to 2°C.
   This parameter is only visible, and can only be edited, if the control algorithm selected is "3-speed fancoil ON-OFF"
- delay between the deactivation of fancoil speed 2 and the activation of the new speed calculated by the algorithm. Possible values: from 0 to 30 seconds.
- value of the regulation differential for fancoil speed 3. Possible values: from 0.1°C to 2°C.
   This parameter is only visible, and can only be edited, if the control algorithm selected is "3-speed fancoil ON-OFF"
- delay between the deactivation of fancoil speed 3 and the activation of the new speed calculated by the algorithm. Possible values: from 0 to 30 seconds.
- limit threshold for the intervention of the supplementary heating system (i.e. second stage). Possible values: from 1°C to 10°C.

This parameter is only visible, and can only be edited, if the list of second stage valves includes a functional block associated with heating.

Some heating systems (for example, floor heating) have very high thermal inertia levels and require a considerable amount of time to bring the room temperature into line with the required setpoint. In order to reduce this inertia, another heating system with less inertia is often installed to help the main system to heat the room when the difference between the setpoint and the measured temperature is particularly large. This system, known as 2nd stage, helps to heat the room during the initial phase, then it stops working when the difference between the setpoint and the temperature can be managed faster by the main system (1st stage).



The control algorithm of the second stage is two points ON-OFF, and the intervention thresholds are as follows:



When the measured temperature is lower than the value "2nd st- $\Delta$ TR2nd st" (where  $\Delta$ TR2nd st identifies the value of the regulation differential of 2nd stage heating), the device activates 2nd stage heating by sending the relative command to the valve that manages it. When the measured temperature reaches the value "2nd st" (defined by the setpoint intervention limit 2nd stage), the device deactivates 2nd stage heating.

This makes it clear that there are two decision thresholds for activating and deactivating the 2nd heating stage, the first consists of the value "2nd st- $\Delta$ TR2nd st" below which the device turns on the system, and the second consists of the value "2nd st" above which the device switches off the system.

value of the second stage valve regulation differential (mentioned above). Possible values: from 0.1°C to 2°C.

In the COOLING section (that can be accessed if the list of first stage valves of the GENERAL section contains one associated with this type of operation), the parameters to be set are:

- the first stage control algorithm, that determines the rule used by the Gateway to control the functional block associated with the cooling valve; the options available will depend on the type of valve connected (on/off or % value) and the possible presence of the three fancoil speed functional blocks.
  - a. two ON OFF points (visible with an on/off functional block)

The algorithm used for controlling the temperature adjustment system is the classic type, called "2-point control". This type of control involves the turning on and off of the temperature adjustment system following a hysteresis cycle. This means there isn't a single threshold that discriminates between the turning on and off of the system, but two.



When the measured temperature is higher than the value "setpoint+ $_{\Delta}Tc$ " (where  $_{\Delta}Tc$  identifies the value of the cooling regulation differential), the device activates the cooling system by sending the relative command to the functional block that manages it; when the detected temperature reaches the fixed setpoint value, the device deactivates the cooling system.

b. proportional integral PI (visible with an on/off or % value functional block)

The algorithm used to control the temperature adjustment system allows you to drastically reduce the thermal inertia times introduced by the 2-point control, called proportional integral (PI) control. This type of control involves the modulation of the temperature adjustment system power (duty cycle of the ON-OFF command, or % value) on the basis of the difference between the fixed setpoint and the temperature measured. Two components are needed to calculate the output function: the proportional component and the integral component.

$$\mathbf{u}(t) = K_p e(t) + K_i \int_0^t e(\tau) \, d\tau$$

Proportional component

In the proportional component, the output function is proportional to the error (difference between setpoint and measured temperature).

$$P_{\rm out} = K_p e(t)$$

Once the proportional band has been defined, the system power within the band varies between 0% and 100%; outside the band, the power will be maximum or minimum depending on the reference limits.

The width of the proportional band determines the extent of the response to the error. If the band is too "narrow", the system oscillates as it's more reactive; if the band is too "wide", the control system is slow. The ideal situation is when the proportional band is as narrow as possible without causing oscillations.

The diagram below shows the effect of narrowing the proportional band until the oscillation point of the output function. A "wide" proportional band results as a straight line in the control, but with an initial error between the setpoint and the actually perceptible temperature. As the band becomes narrower, the temperature approaches the reference value (setpoint) until it becomes unstable and starts to oscillate around it.





#### Integral component

The contribution of the integral period is proportional to the error (difference between the setpoint and the measured temperature) and its duration. The integral is the sum of the instantaneous error for every moment of time and provides the accumulated offset that should have been previously corrected. The accumulated error is then added to the regulator output.

$$I_{\rm out} = K_i \int_0^t e(\tau) \, d\tau$$

The integral period accelerates the dynamics of the process towards the setpoint and eliminates the residuals of the stationary error status that takes place with a pure proportional controller.

The integration time is the parameter that determines the action of the integral component. The longer the integration time, the slower the modification of the output and hence the slower the system response. If the time is too short, the threshold value will be exceeded (overshoot), and the function will swing around the set-point.

The following example shows how the algorithm works with an ON-OFF valve and a percentage valve:



The device continuously adjusts the cooling system, modulating the power on the basis of the value calculated by the control algorithm.

If the valve is ON-OFF, the device modulates the system on-off times with a duty-cycle (shown on the right, along the vertical axis) that depends on the output function value calculated at every time interval equal to the cycle time. If the valve is of the percentage type, the device continuously adjusts the heating system, sending the solenoid valve percentage activation values (shown on the vertical axis) that depend on the output function of the algorithm.

With this type of algorithm, there is no longer a hysteresis cycle on the cooling device, so the inertia times (system cooling and heating times) introduced by the 2-point control are eliminated. This produces energy savings because the system does not remain switched on when it is not needed and, once the required temperature has been reached, it continues to provide a limited contribution of cold air to compensate for the contribution of environmental heat.

c. 3-speed ON-OFF fancoil (visible if the three functional blocks are present in the list of fancoil speeds)

The type of control that is applied when the fancoil control is enabled is similar to the 2-point control analysed in previous sections, which is to turn the fancoil speed on /off based on the difference between the setpoint that was set and the measured temperature.

The basic difference compared with the 2-point algorithm is that, in this case, there isn't just one stage in which the hysteresis cycle is performed to fix the speed on/off thresholds; there are three. In short, this means that each stage corresponds to a speed and when the difference between the measured temperature and the setpoint that was set causes a certain speed to be turned on, this means that before turning on the new speed, the other two must absolutely be turned off.

Chorus



The figure refers to the control of the fancoil speeds for cooling. The chart shows that each speed has a hysteresis cycle, and each speed is associated with two thresholds that determine its activation and deactivation. The thresholds are determined by values set for the various regulation differentials, and can be summarised as follows:

- Speed V1: this speed is activated when the temperature is higher than the value "setpoint+ $_{\Delta}T_{valv}+_{\Delta}T_{1cond}$ " and deactivated when the temperature reaches the value "setpoint+ $_{\Delta}T_{valv}$ " (or the "setpoint" value if  $_{\Delta}T_{1 cond}=0$ ). The first speed is also turned off when a higher speed needs to be activated
- Speed V2: the speed is turned on when the temperature value is higher than the value "setpoint+<sub>Δ</sub>T<sub>valv</sub>+<sub>Δ</sub>T<sub>1 cond</sub>+<sub>Δ</sub>T<sub>2 cond</sub>" and turned off when the temperature value reaches the value "setpoint+<sub>Δ</sub>T<sub>valv</sub>+<sub>Δ</sub>T<sub>1 cond</sub>". The second speed is also turned off when the V3 speed needs to be activated
- Speed V3: the speed is turned on when the temperature value is higher than the value "setpoint+ $_{\Delta}T_{valv}+_{\Delta}T_{1 \text{ cond}}+_{\Delta}T_{2 \text{ cond}}+_{\Delta}T_{3 \text{ cond}}$ " and turned off when the temperature value reaches the value "setpoint+ $_{\Delta}T_{valv}+_{\Delta}T_{1 \text{ cond}}+_{\Delta}T_{2 \text{ cond}}$ "

With regards the air cooling solenoid valve, once the measured temperature is higher than the value "setpoint+ $_{\Delta}T_{valv}$ ", the thermostat sends the activation command to the solenoid valve that manages the air cooling system; the solenoid valve is deactivated when the detected temperature reaches the fixed setpoint value. In this way, the air cooling of the fancoil can also be exploited for irradiation, without any speed being activated.

- value of the valve regulation differential (mentioned above). Possible values: from 0.1°C to 2°C.
   This parameter can only be edited if the control algorithm selected is "two points ON OFF" or "3-speed fancoil ON-OFF".
- width of the proportional band (mentioned above). Possible values: from 1°C to 10°C.
- This parameter can only be edited if the control algorithm selected is "proportional integral PI"
  contribution of the integral action in the proportional integral control, in the form of an integration time. Possible values: from 1 to 240 minutes.

This parameter can only be edited if the control algorithm selected is "proportional integral PI"

- value of the period within which the device performs the PWM modulation, modifying the duty cycle
  of the proportional integral PWM (with on-off valve). Possible values: from 5 to 60 minutes.
  This parameter can only be edited if the control algorithm selected is "proportional integral PI" and
  the valve associated with the first heating stage is of the on-off type.
- minimum variation of the system power value, calculated by the algorithm, for generating a new command to the proportional valve. Possible values: from 1% to 20%.

This parameter can only be edited if the control algorithm selected is "proportional integral PI" and the valve associated with the first heating stage is of the proportional (% value) type.



- value of the regulation differential for fancoil speed 1. Possible values: from 0.1°C to 2°C. This parameter is only visible, and can only be edited, if the control algorithm selected is "3-speed fancoil ON-OFF"
- delay between the deactivation of fancoil speed 1 and the activation of the new speed calculated by the algorithm. Possible values: from 0 to 30 seconds.
- value of the regulation differential for fancoil speed 2. Possible values: from 0.1°C to 2°C.
   This parameter is only visible, and can only be edited, if the control algorithm selected is "3-speed fancoil ON-OFF"
- delay between the deactivation of fancoil speed 2 and the activation of the new speed calculated by the algorithm. Possible values: from 0 to 30 seconds.
- value of the regulation differential for fancoil speed 3. Possible values: from 0.1°C to 2°C.
   This parameter is only visible, and can only be edited, if the control algorithm selected is "3-speed fancoil ON-OFF"
- delay between the deactivation of fancoil speed 3 and the activation of the new speed calculated by the algorithm. Possible values: from 0 to 30 seconds.
- limit threshold for the intervention of the supplementary cooling system (i.e. second stage). Possible values: from 1°C to 10°C.

This parameter is only visible, and can only be edited, if the list of second stage valves includes a functional block associated with cooling.

Some cooling systems have very high inertia levels and take a long time to bring the room temperature into line with the required setpoint. In order to reduce this inertia, another cooling system with less inertia is often installed to help the main system to heat the room when the difference between the setpoint and the measured temperature is particularly large. This system, known as 2nd stage, helps to cool the room during the initial phase, then it stops working when the difference between the setpoint and the temperature can be managed faster by the main system (1st stage).



The control algorithm of the second stage is two points ON-OFF, and the intervention thresholds are as follows:



When the measured temperature is higher than the value "2nd st+ ${}_{\Delta}T_{c2nd st}$ " (where  ${}_{\Delta}T_{c2nd st}$  identifies the value of the regulation differential of 2nd stage cooling), the device activates 2nd stage cooling by sending the relative command to the valve that manages it. When the measured temperature reaches the value "2nd st" (defined by the setpoint intervention limit 2nd stage), the device deactivates 2nd stage cooling.

This diagram clearly shows that there are two decision thresholds for activating and deactivating 2nd stage cooling. The first is the value "2nd st+ $_{\Delta}T_{C2nd st}$ ", above which the device activates the system, and the second is the value "2nd st", below which the device deactivates the system.

- value of the second stage valve regulation differential (mentioned above). Possible values: from 0.1°C to 2°C.

In the SETPOINT section, the parameters to be set are:

- The value of the **comfort** mode setpoint for **heating**. Possible values: from 10°C to 35°C. This parameter is only visible, and can only be edited, if the type of timed thermostat control set in the GENERAL section is HVAC mode.

ATTENTION: when setting this value, make sure it's higher than the value set in the "Pre-comfort setpoint" parameter for heating.

- The value of the **pre-comfort** mode setpoint for **heating**. Possible values: from 10°C to 35°C. This parameter is only visible, and can only be edited, if the type of timed thermostat control set in the GENERAL section is HVAC mode.

ATTENTION: when setting this value, make sure it's higher than the value set in the "Economy setpoint" parameter for heating.

- The value of the **economy** mode setpoint for **heating**. Possible values: from 10°C to 35°C. This parameter is only visible, and can only be edited, if the type of timed thermostat control set in the GENERAL section is HVAC mode.
- The value of the off (antifreeze) mode setpoint for heating. Possible values: from 2°C to 10°C.

- The value of the **comfort** mode setpoint for **cooling**. Possible values: from 10°C to 35°C.

This parameter is only visible, and can only be edited, if the type of timed thermostat control set in the GENERAL section is HVAC mode.

ATTENTION: when setting this value, make sure it's lower than the value set in the "Pre-comfort setpoint" parameter for cooling.

- The value of the **pre-comfort** mode setpoint for **cooling**. Possible values: from 10°C to 35°C. This parameter is only visible, and can only be edited, if the type of timed thermostat control set in the GENERAL section is HVAC mode.

ATTENTION: when setting this value, make sure it's lower than the value set in the "Economy setpoint" parameter for cooling.

- The value of the **economy** mode setpoint for **cooling**. Possible values: from 10°C to 35°C. This parameter is only visible, and can only be edited, if the type of timed thermostat control set in the GENERAL section is HVAC mode.
- The value of the off (high temperature protection) mode setpoint for cooling. Possible values: from 35°C to 40°C.

In the RELATIVE HUMIDITY section, the parameters to be set are:

- Selection of the relative humidity sensor that will provide the value to be monitored; press the ✓ icon to see the pop-up with a list of the functional blocks compatible with the function (and not already used in the other timed thermostats created). Once the sensor has been selected, all the other parameters (see below) will appear. Press the × icon to delete the functional block associated with the humidity sensor.
- Static correction of the relative humidity value received from the humidity sensor (if it's influenced by other factors). Possible values: from -20% to +20%
- Selection (optional) of the possible functional block that manages room humidification; press the *icon* to see the pop-up with a list of the functional blocks compatible with the function (and not already used in the other timed thermostats created). Press the × icon to delete the functional block associated with the humidifier.

The humidification algorithm works on the basis of an ON-OFF hysteresis:



When the relative humidity measured by the sensor is lower than the "Limit threshold - hysteresis" value, the device activates the humidification system; when the reference relative humidity level reaches the limit threshold value, the device deactivates the system.

- Value of the limit threshold associated with humidification. Possible values: from 0% to 100%. This parameter can only be edited if a functional block has been selected for the humidification
- Phase.
  Value of the hysteresis that, when subtracted from the limit threshold, helps to define the deactivation
- value of the hysteresis that, when subtracted from the limit threshold, helps to define the deactivation threshold of the humidification system. Possible values: from 1% to 20%.
   This parameter can only be edited if a functional block has been selected for the humidification phase.
- Selection (optional) of the possible functional block that manages room dehumidification; press the icon to see the pop-up with a list of the functional blocks compatible with the function (and not already used in the other timed thermostats created). Press the × icon to delete the functional block associated with the dehumidifier.

The dehumidification algorithm works on the basis of an ON-OFF hysteresis:



When the relative humidity measured by the sensor is higher than the "Limit threshold + hysteresis" value, the device activates the dehumidification system; when the reference relative humidity level reaches the limit threshold value, the device deactivates the system.

- Value of the limit threshold associated with dehumidification. Possible values: from 0% to 100%. This parameter can only be edited if a functional block has been selected for the dehumidification phase.
- Value of the hysteresis that, when added to the limit threshold, helps to define the activation threshold of the dehumidification system. Possible values: from 1% to 20%.

Press the "OK" push-button to see the weekly programming of the temperature adjustment profile associated with the timed thermostat, heating and/or cooling (depending on the controls enabled).

											Jnorus
	GEW	7 <b>5</b> 9	GEW	ISS IOT CONFIGURATOR Manage y	your IoT devices						¥€ English ♥ ?
CONFI		anie	Dem								User
SCENES	SCENE	sindi		LOGICS AND COMPARISONS	WATERING		NTROL TIMER	THERMOREGULATION PROF		IRONOTHERMOSTATS	GRAPHIC TRENDS
Ch	ronother	mos	tat 1						0	CRONO	THERMOSTATS + 👕
					Heating	Cooling	g			Search	hermostat 1
			00	04	08		12	16 2	0		incrinostar i
	MON	+	<b>Eco</b> 00:00	1	Precomfort 06:45	/	Comfort 12:00	/	Precomfort 4 20:30		
	TUE	+	<b>Eco</b> 00:00	1	Precomfort 06:45	/ 1	Comfort 12:00	/	Precomfort 4 20:30		
Ī	WED	+	<b>Eco</b> 00:00	1	Precomfort 06:45	/	Comfort 12:00		Precomfort 4 20:30		
	THU	+	<b>Eco</b> 00:00	1	Precomfort 06:45	/ 1	Comfort 12:00	/	Precomfort 20:30		
	FRI	+	<b>Eco</b> 00:00	1	Precomfort 06:45	/	Comfort 12:00	-	Precomfort 20:30		
	SAT	+	<b>Eco</b> 00:00		1	Comfort 09:30		-	Precomfort 20:45		
	SUN	+	<b>Eco</b> 00:00		1	Comfort 09:30			Precomfort 20:45		

Underneath the name of the timed thermostat, there are two push-buttons for selecting the profile to be programmed: heating or cooling; (for each timed thermostat, in fact, there are two distinct profiles for the two types of operation). If one type of operation hasn't been enabled, the relative push-button will be disabled.

The central part of the page will show the weekly programming of the timed thermostat.

At the top there's a time line (00-24). To alter the time resolution, bring the cursor inside the programming grid and rotate the mouse wheel upwards (to increase the resolution) or downwards (to reduce it). When the resolution doesn't allow you to see the entire 00-24 scale, you can move along the time axis by selecting any point on it and dragging it to the right or left.

Each row represents one day of the week.

To add a new time band in a specific day, press the + icon on the right of the name of the day concerned. In the pop-up menu that appears, select the band start time and the threshold value (HVAC or setpoint mode, depending on the type of timed thermostat); the band end time coincides with the start time of the next band, or with the end of the day.

To repeat the programming of one day on another day, press the **I** icon to the right of the day whose programming you want to repeat; from the pop-up menu that appears, select the day on which you want to copy the programming, then confirm.

To enable/disable the programming of a day of the week, press the coloured band to the left of the name:



Programming enabled

Programming disabled

On the time line for each day, there are the time bands with the start time and relative value. Daily programming can never be blank - there must be at least one band (the band that begins at 00:00 can't be deleted).





Inside the band, you can see:

- the value (HVAC or setpoint mode) active in that time band
- the band start time (underneath the value)
- I push-button for modifying the start time and the value

If the profile is "heating", the various time bands are coloured in different shades of red according to their value; the same for the "cooling" profile, but in blue.

The start and end times of a band can be modified directly from the time grid: select the required band (it will turn yellow), then select the left-hand edge of the band and drag it to the right or left to change the start time in 15-minute steps, or select and drag the right-hand edge to change the end time. Release to save the modification.

NOTE: the implementation of the profile associated with a specific time period (calendar) isn't defined in programming; it's one of the profile activation options (disabled, enabled, enabled with calendar) managed via the app. Once activated, the associated profile will be activated/visualised depending on whether the timed thermostat is in heating or cooling mode (without the user having to select it).

When the central area shows the weekly programming of the timed thermostat, a new icon **\$** will appear next to the name of the timed thermostat, along with the validity status of the element.

- Icon indicating the validity status of the timed thermostat: orange if it's incomplete and can't therefore be used in the project, green if it's complete and can be used. If the timed thermostat is incomplete, click on the orange icon to see the type of error.
- Press this icon to see the parameters that determine the behaviour of the timed thermostat (described above).

ATTENTION: an incomplete timed thermostat isn't saved on the cloud. This means that it will no longer be present when the page is changed, or when the project is closed and reopened, even if the configuration has been sent to the area shared with clients (by pressing the <sup>O</sup> push-button).

Every time you select a timed thermostat from the TIMED THERMOSTATS column, the weekly programming of the timed thermostat profile will be visualised; to alter the parameters that determine the behaviour of the timed thermostat, press the **\$** icon next to the name of the group.

All the timed thermostats created are listed in alphabetical order in the TIMED THERMOSTATS column (on the right).



To remove a timed thermostat from the list, just activate the context menu of the object and select the "Delete" command. You can even eliminate all the timed thermostats simultaneously by pressing the **i** icon in the right-hand column ("TIMED THERMOSTATS").

ATTENTION: a local timed thermostat can only be removed if it isn't used in other functions (apart from supervision); otherwise, an error message will appear and the profile won't be deleted.



### **Graphic trends**

A graphic trend shows the values of specific variables (statuses or analogue sizes) in a time diagram, with daily/monthly/yearly time resolution, and offers the possibility to make comparisons with previous periods.

The Smart Gateway sends the status variations of all the field variables in the system, on the basis of predefined rules. When a graphic trend is configured, the app is instructed to download the data from the cloud and to show the values in a chart.

Once you have selected the "Functions" menu on the first row and the "GRAPHIC TRENDS" menu on the second, the GRAPHIC TRENDS column will appear (on the right).

	GEWi55	GEWISS IOT CONFIGURATOR Manage yo	our loT devices					🕂 English 🗸	?
IOT CONFIG	Home	Demo 👻 Smart Gateway App	- Configure	•				Good afterne User	oon 🗸
Protoc	ols Binding	gs Roles and Users Superv	vision Func	tions					
SCENES	SCENES SEQUE	INCE LOGICS AND COMPARISONS	WATERING	LOADS CONTROL	TIMER	THERMOREGULATION PROFILES	LOCAL CHRONOTHERMOSTATS	GRAPHIC TRENDS	≡
							GRAPHIC T	RENDS	<b>*</b> .•
							Search		<b>N</b> 1

To create a new graph, press the "+" icon in the right-hand column ("GRAPHIC TRENDS").

New graphic trend	×
Name	
Functional block	•
Object	
	OK Cancel

In the pop-up menu that appears, enter the name and

- select the functional block of the size for which you want to show the graph.
- select the variable (of the selected functional block) for which you want to show the trend over time; the options will depend on the functional block you've selected

	GEWISS IOT CONFIGURATOR Manage your IoT devices		¥English ♥ ?
	101 Home Demo - Smart Gateway App - Configure -		User
I	Protocols Bindings Roles and Users Supervision Function	ns	
sc	ENES SCENES SEQUENCE LOGICS AND COMPARISONS WATERING	LOADS CONTROL TIMER THERMOREGULATION PROFILES LOCAL CHRONOTHER	MOSTATS GRAPHIC TRENDS
			GRAPHIC TRENDS +
	External temperature		Search
	Object to represent	Temperature sensor - Measured temperature	External temperature
	Type of chart	Line - linear interpolation	
	Unit of measure	c	
	Data conversion (expression)	R	



Next to the name of the graphic trend, you can see:

- Rename push-button for modifying the name of the graphic trend
- View connections push-button for displaying all the pages where the graphic trend is used (select the required page to gain direct access)
- **Delete** push-button for eliminating the graphic trend

The central part of the page will show the parameters that determine the type of graph you want to use to show the value.

The parameters to be set are:

- the type of graph (the options that are visible will depend on the size selected).
- the measurement unit of the size (X axis) shown on the graph (pre-set automatically on the basis of the size selected)

All the trends created are listed in alphabetical order in the GRAPHIC TRENDS column (on the right).



To remove a trend from the list, just activate the context menu of the object and select the "Delete" command. You can even eliminate all the graphic trends simultaneously by pressing the **1** icon in the right-hand column ("GRAPHIC TRENDS").

Cherus

#### **IP cameras**

The app is able to visualise the video flow - in high and low resolution - of IP cameras that can be reached via an http or rtsp address, or that support the ONVIF communication protocol.

In addition, the following commands are available (only for the ONVIF camera models that support them):

- PTZ regulation (Pan, Tilting, Zoom)
- image regulation (light intensity, contrast, colour)
- IR filter setting (night-time or daytime mode)
- activation/deactivation of the local video recording function of the camera

Unlike the procedure for other functions, video flow transmission isn't via the cloud: the connection with the camera is point-point.

A camera can be added to the system by directly entering the parameters, or by importing the configuration made via the dedicated **IP CAMERAS CONFIGURATOR** software.

Once you have selected the "Functions" menu on the first row and the "CAMERAS" menu on the second, the CAMERAS column will appear (on the right).

	GEWi55	GEWISS IOT CONFIGURATOR	Manage your IoT de	evices	,			¥ E	nglish 🐱	?
IOT CONFIG	Home	Demo 👻 Smart Gatev	vay App 👻 🔿	Configure 👻				🔺 🕯	ood afternoon I <b>ser</b>	י 🗸
Protocol	ls Bindir	ngs Roles and Users	Supervision	Functions						
SCENES SE	EQUENCE	LOGICS AND COMPARISONS	WATERING	LOADS CONTROL	TIMER	THERMOREGULATION PROFILES	LOCAL CHRONOTHERMOSTATS	GRAPHIC TRENDS	CAMERAS	
								CAMERAS	<b>≜</b> +	•
								Search		С. h.

To create a new camera, press the "+" icon in the right-hand column ("CAMERAS"). Enter the name you want to associate with the camera, then confirm.

Ne Ins	ew camera ert the name OK Can	cel							
	GEWIED GEWISS IOT CON	<b>HGURATOR</b> Manage your loT de	evices				<b>*</b> E	nglish 👻	?
	IOT Home Demo - S	mart Gateway App 👻 🛛 G	Configure 👻				<b>.</b>	5ood afternoon <b>Jser</b>	*
Р	rotocols Bindings Roles and	Users Supervision	Functions						
s	CENES SEQUENCE LOGICS AND COMP	ARISONS WATERING	LOADS CONTROL	TIMER	THERMOREGULATION PROFILES	LOCAL CHRONOTHERMOSTATS	GRAPHIC TRENDS	CAMERAS	
							CAMERAS	+ ک	Î
	Camera 1					1	Search		
	Login						Camera 1		
	Password					_			
	ONVIF NO ONVIF								
	ONVIF camera IP address								
	TCP port for external profile access								
	Low resolution profile name			LowRes					
	High resolution profile name			HighRes					
	External TCP port for RTSP								

Next to the name of the camera you will see:

Chorus

- Rename push-button for modifying the name of the camera
- View connections push-button for displaying all the pages where the camera is used (select the required page to gain direct access)
- **Delete** push-button for eliminating the camera

The central part of the page will show the parameters for the local and remote connection to the camera. The parameters to be set are:

- Login and Password needed to authenticate the camera (if required).
   NOTE: the access credentials requested are often (but not always) the same ones used to access camera configuration via the web.
- Select the type of camera used ONVIF if the IP camera in question implements the ONVIF communication protocol, or NON ONVIF if it doesn't implement it. The configuration parameters will change according to the type selected.

In the ONVIF section, the parameters to be set are:

- IP address of the camera in the local network it's installed in, and possible access port (if different from the standard one). Example: "address":"port" → 192.168.1.20:80
- External TCP port defined in the port forwarding rule created on the domestic Internet router (if a VPN connection isn't used) for ONVIF channel; if the port is not specified, the one used for internal communication will be used (usually port 80).
- Name of the profile (implemented by the camera) that you want to use to view the flow in low resolution. Every ONVIF camera implements different profiles with different resolution formats, audio/video source and frame rates, so you can choose the video flow best suited to your own needs. Some cameras also allow you to create new profiles. To complete this field, you need to know the list of profiles available, and the relative name. At least one of the two profiles for low or high resolution must be specified in order to view the camera.
- Name of the profile (implemented by the camera) that you want to use to view the flow in high resolution. At least one of the two profiles for low or high resolution must be specified in order to view the camera.
- External TCP port defined in the port forwarding rule created on the domestic Internet router (if a VPN connection isn't used) for the RTSP or HTTP video flow; if the port isn't specified, the one used for internal communication will be used (usually port 554 for RTSP and port 80 for HTTP).
   NOTE: when controlling several cameras, it's necessary to configure different external ports to avoid

	any conflict.	-			-	-					
	GEWISS IOT CONFIGURATOR N	anage your IoT devices						💥 English 👻 🥐			
	10T Home Demone - Smart Gate	way App 👻 Configure 👻						SAT Cood afternoon			
	Protocols Bindings Roles and Users Supervision Functions										
sc	ENES SCENES SEQUENCE ASTRONOMIC WATCH	IES LOGICS AND COMPARISONS	WATERING	LOADS CONTROL	TIMER	THERMOREGULATION PROFILES	LOCAL CHRONOTHERMO	OSTATS GRAPHIC TRENDS			
C/	MERAS										
								CAMERAS 📥 🛨 📋			
	Camera						<ul> <li>Image: Image: Ima</li></ul>	Search			
	Login							Camera			
	Password										
	ONVIF NO ONVIF										
	RTSP/HTTP URL low resolution profile										
	RTSP/HTTP URL high resolution profile										
	External TCP port for RTSP										

Cherus

In the NON ONVIF section, the parameters to be set are:

- URL address (http or rtsp) of the camera for viewing the video flow in low resolution. At least one of the two addresses for low or high resolution must be specified in order to view the camera.
- URL address (http or rtsp) of the camera for viewing the video flow in high resolution. At least one of the two addresses for low or high resolution must be specified in order to view the camera.
- External TCP port defined in the port forwarding rule created on the domestic Internet router (if a VPN connection isn't used) for the rtsp or http video flow; if the port isn't specified, the one used for internal communication will be used (usually port 554 for RTSP and port 80 for HTTP).
   NOTE: when controlling several cameras, it's necessary to configure different external ports to avoid any conflict.

For the correct configuration of the camera access parameters, you are advised to use the **IP CAMERAS CONFIGURATOR** tool designed to manage the cameras.

The configuration made with the external tool can be imported in the IoT Configurator by pressing the **O Import camera configuration** icon in the CAMERAS column (on the right).

	GEWi55	GEWISS IOT CONFIGURATOR	Manage your loT d	evices				¥K Er	nglish 😽	?
IOT CONFIG	Home	Demo + Smart Gateway App + Configure +						A g	ood afternoon ser	*
Protoco	ls Bindi	ngs Roles and Users	Supervision	Functions						
SCENES S	EQUENCE	LOGICS AND COMPARISONS		LOADS CONTROL	TIMER	THERMOREGULATION PROFILES	LOCAL CHRONOTHERMOSTATS	GRAPHIC TRENDS		
									🔺 +	

Select the file and then confirm its opening.

The IoT Configurator will begin processing the file and, at the end, you will see all the cameras imported along with the relative parameters.

All the cameras created are listed, in order of creation, in the CAMERAS column (on the right).



To remove a camera from the list, just activate the context menu of the object and select the "Delete" command. You can even eliminate all the cameras simultaneously by pressing the **1** icon in the right-hand column ("CAMERAS").

## SONOS DEVICE INTEGRATION

This chapter explains how to integrate SONOS devices in the Smart Gateway so it is possible to control them directly via the Smart Gateway APP and so they can participate in the scenarios prepared using the IoT configurator.

## First phase: installation of the Sonos App, creation of the user and device associations

Download the Sonos App from the App Store  $\stackrel{\frown}{\frown}$  or Play Store  $\stackrel{\frown}{\triangleright}$ :



**Attention**: the images are provided for illustrative reasons only! The following screens may not correspond to what is actually displayed when these procedures are carried out!



## Open the App:



Accept the conditions of use:



Create a new system and a new user:













Complete the fields and check the box to accept the terms:

← Back	Cancer
Create your Sonos account	Check your email We sent a link to rame surrame@email.com to ver your email address.
Enter your password	It may take a few minutes for the email to arriv
I accept the Sonos Privacy Statement.	Send the email again
	Use a different email address

Click the link contained in the email sent to the email address indicated when creating the credentials:

av Assessed variage	SONOS	
Datas		
	Your encoil has been verified.	
Complete Sonos Account setup	Pressereburn to the Serios approximitine	
We just need to workly your email address to fin thisothing up your account;		
Verify email address		
Not worken? How you and must Up to over the net your	 $\rightarrow$	
Hard sources of a sector result of the sector result of the sector result of the sector result.		
JW		
Presentation bit will replace theme.		
more > '		
ing to		

The new user is created:



To proceed with the next phase, the Sonos devices must be installed correctly and connected to the internet (via an Ethernet cable or WiFi).

Chorus

#### Second phase: associate the physical devices to the App

It is therefore possible to launch the exploration function, which will automatically detect any Sonos devices nearby and will associate them with the App:



You're all s	et
Sonos can automatica products during setup.	ally find your nearby
Location	~
Bluetooth	~
Do	ne

If there aren't any devices associated yet with the App:

otun			
etup			
Select ) Estimate	<b>your produ</b> d Time - 5 m	ct	
Ac ma	count arco branch	ii@alten.it	>
i) sy	rstem		>
Se Mi	ervices & V usic, podca	oice sta, voice as	>
. Ap	op Preferer	nces	>
j) SL	upport		>
	ta 9. Driva	CV.	>
B Da		-,	

If there is at least one device associated with the App:

<	
System	
Products	
Bagno One	>
Cucina One	>
Taverna One	>
Add Product	
System Settings	
About My System	>
AirPlay	>
Taverna No music selected	
🛠 🎜 航 Q	¢


Cherus

When the search is complete, the detected devices are displayed in the App. They must be added.



Sonos asks to move the mobile device close to the Sonos device being associated. Press "Continue":







If the device is not able to decode the acoustic message sent by the mobile device, this message will appear on the screen:



Press "**Try again**" to make a second attempt. If also this attempt fails, two options are presented: retry a third time or enter the code manually.



The code to be entered can be found below the Sonos device being associated with your account:



At this point, press the button on the Sonos device being registered:



The device added in this manner must be inserted in one of the App environments:

Chorus



The device will now appear in the environment with which it was associated:

<	
System	
Products	
Bagno One	>
Cucina One	>
Taverna One	>
+ Add Product	
System Settings	
About My System	>
AirPlay	>
Taverna	
No music selected	

# Third phase: associate the musical service accounts

It is possible to associate the Sonos App with existing music service accounts you have such as Spotify, iTunes, YouTube Music etc.

Chorus



## Associating Sonos devices with the Smart Gateway

Once the Sonos App is installed, the physical devices have been associated with the App, the groups created and the music player accounts have been associated, the Sonos system must be associated with the Smart Gateway.

Proceed as follows:

- 1. Connect to the IoT Portal (https://iotconfig.gewiss.cloud)
- 2. Log in
- 3. Open the "Details" page for the system to be associated with the Sonos system
- 4. Click on Ø next to the "Smart Gateway" app

GEWiSS	CEWISS KOT CONFICURATOR Manage your to't devices STEEARI LAB2 ~	Cood mo
	Piacenza Pia	
	DETAILS 🕖 🕖	
	Creation time: 5/24/19 9:15:38 AM	
	Longitude: 9.927	
	SMART GATEWAY App	
	→ Barilab2 hub () (k) =	
	RESTART App	
	ThermoICE App ≡	

5. Click "Confirm" when the message appears on the screen

1		
TOL		
	Litting     Placentaria     Pagentaria       Provide     Area     Placentaria       Provide     Pagentaria     Placentaria       Pagentaria     Placentaria <th></th>	
	19: SWART GATEWAY APP 🕖 = 1	
	Confirm Cancel	
	n RESTART App =	
	n ThermolCE App ≡	
GEWIED		

- 6. Select the "Integrations" page
- 7. Select Sonos in the left column

Chorus



- 8. Here it is possible to perform account linking between the account of the IoT configurator and the account created for the Sonos App
- 9. Click "Sign in" in the centre of the screen
- 10. The "Sonos" tab appears on the screen





Smart Gateway connected

11. Click "Continue". Enter the credentials used to create the account for the Sonos App 12. Click "Okay" to give permission



13. A message appears on the screen informing that the connection between the two accounts was successful



Cherus



14. The "Select household" window appears on the screen, which has a drop-down menu from where the system associated with your Sonos account must be selected



15. When synchronisation is complete, the groups and players associated with it, configured in the Sonos App, appear in the "List of groups and players" column

Chorus Cucina Commands (TEST) 6 0

Smart Gateway connected

16. Using the controls that appear, selecting the group (in this case "Guest room + 2") commands are sent to the entire group and to all players part of it. Using the controls that appear, selecting the single player ("Guest room" or "Kitchen"), commands are sent only to it.

#### Commands to the group:

GEWISS IOT CONFI	GURATOR Manage your foT devices	₩ English ♥ (?)
LOT Home Perri HUB -	Smart Gateway App + Configure +	SAT 🔮 Good afternoon 👻
Protocols Bindings Roles and	d Users Supervision Functions Integrations	
SONOS ISEO		
LIST OF GROUPS AND PLAYERS 😂 💄		
Search	Cucina	
⊿ Bagno + 2	Commands (TEST)	
Bagno	Play Pause Cyclic switching (play/pause) Mute Unmute	
Cucina	Set volume %	
Taverna		
Smart Gateway connected		0 0

Start

- Play: plays the song or the playlist associated with the system in that moment in the Sonos App ٠
- Pause: pauses the playback •
- Cyclical switching (play/pause): plays and pauses cyclically the playback •
- Mute: silences the Sonos devices •
- Reactivate audio: reactivates the Sonos devices •
- Sets the volume %: adjusts the volume of the Sonos devices •

#### Commands to the single players:



GEWISS GEWISS IOT CONF IOT Home Perri HUB +	IGUARTOR Manage your to't devices Smart Gateway App + Configure +	¥ English ♥ ⑦
Protocols Bindings Roles an	d Users Supervision Functions Integrations	
SONOS ISEO		
LIST OF GROUPS AND PLAYERS		
Search	Bagno	
⊿ Bagno + 2	Commands (TEST)	
Bagno	Mute Unmute Set volume %	
Cucina		
Taverna		
Smart Gateway connected		<u>a</u> <u>a</u>

- Mute: silences the Sonos devices part of that group
- Reactivate audio: reactivates the Sonos devices part of that group
- Set volume %: adjusts the volume of the Sonos devices part of that group

#### Synchronisation of the Sonos configuration

If you change the configuration in the Sonos App (for example, deleting or adding one of the players from the current playback), this change will be recorded in the configurator only by clicking the synchronisation button key **S**.



File Edit Manage Help				
(1)				📀 🛩 Search YouTube Music
System	Now Playing (Bagno + 2)		Select a Music Source	
Bagno 😱 Cucina	Song (0/3) [No music selected]		Sonos Favorites	
Taverna [No music selected]			Spotify	
			O YouTube Music	
			Sonos Playfists	
	The Queu	e is empty,	Add Music Service	
Pause AI				

It is possible to change the names attributed to the group and the individual players by selecting them and clicking  $\checkmark$ . However, these changes will not be made in the Sonos App. Therefore, each time synchronisation is performed between the Sonos App and the Smart Gateway, the configurator will detect this discrepancy and will signal it. A message will appear on the screen that asks if you want to keep the current name or if you want to synchronise it with what is found in the App.

GEWISS OF CON	IGURATOR Manage your toT devices	💥 English 👻 🥐
Home Perri HUB +	Smart Gateway App + Configure +	SAT 🙈 Good afternoon 👻
Protocols Bindings Roles an	d Users Supervision Functions Integrations	
SONOS ISEO		
LIST OF GROUPS AND PLAYERS 🖉 🙎		
Search	Cucina + 1	
∡ Taverna + 1	Commands (TEST)	
Taverna		
Cucina	Set volume %	
A Bagno	*Send configuration to server to enable test commands	
Lught		
	SONOS configuration changes detected	
	A new more have here found is Munisheld SDN/OS (Banna) and has here added to the plant	
	- Arrien Bradh um aren Lanna ar Landerson Portez faillea arte aren anare o ar Elana	
Smart Gateway connected		0 0

Click on "OK". Synchronisation is complete and a message appears on the screen.

Chorus



GEWISD GEWISS IOT C	ON KRAIRATOR Manage your lo't devoes	₩ English ♥ ?
Home Perri HUB	- Smart Garevay App - Configure -	SAT
Protocols Bindings Roles	and Users Supervision Functions Integrations	
SONOS ISEO		
LIST OF GROUPS AND PLAYERS 🤰 🚊		
Search	Cucina + 1	
⊿ Taverna + 1	Commands (TEST)	
Taverna		
Cucina	Set volume %	
▲ Bagno	*Send configuration to server to enable test commands	
Bagno		
	Synchronization completed	
	The configurator will synchronize the configuration with the server	
Smart Gateway connected		0 0

# INTEGRATION OF ISEO LOCKS (MINIMUM REQUIRED FIRMWARE VERSION 2.0.2101.2805)

This chapter explains how to integrate the ISEO locks in the Smart Gateway so that it is possible to open them and, if applicable, control their state directly from the Smart Gateway APP.

#### First phase: Preliminary operations

Before starting the association procedure between an ISEO lock and the Smart Gateway, make sure that:

- The Smart Gateway to which the ISEO lock(s) should be connected is located at a maximum distance of approx. 5 metres from each lock, keeping in mind that this distance could be reduced if there are obstacles and/or sources of disturbance between the Smart Gateway and the Smart Locks. These limits are due to the Bluetooth connection
- The version of the firmware that is installed on the hub is the minimum required (see "<u>Smart</u> <u>Gateway Updates</u>"). If the installed version is not the minimum required (2.0.2101.2805), a message appears on the screen:



Once the firmware version of the compatible hub is updated, it is possible to return to the "Integrations" page and the Iseo tab. A message appears on the screen informing that the ISEO components are ready to be installed.

**Attention**: the installation takes between 15 and 20 minutes! Do not power down the Smart Gateway during the installation process! This would compromise the operation of the entire system!





While the installation procedure is in progress, the other configurator functions can be used. Returning to the Iseo tab, a message appears that informs that the installation of the ISEO components is in progress.

Once the ISEO components are installed, a message appears on the screen that requests authorisation to change the BLE role. The Smart Gateway BLE Role is set, by default, to "WiFi by BLE". Proceeding with the ISEO configuration, this switches from "WiFi by BLE" to "Iseo".



Second phase: detection of the lock and association with the Smart Gateway

Once the BLE Role is changed, a new message appears on the screen that asks if you want to look for ISEO locks nearby (keep in mind that, due to the fact that this search uses the Bluetooth network, the distance between the laptop and the lock you want to associate may not exceed 5 metres).







At this point, the configurator asks to move the Master Key near the lock you want to associate with the Smart Gateway. Press "OK" and move the Master Key close to the lock:



A new window appears on the screen that asks to enter a password to be associated with the lock being configured. By checking the "Save password" option, the configurator stores the set password and will not request it again at the next log ins.





When the association is complete, a message appears on the screen announcing that synchronisation was successful. Click "OK" to save the change on the server.







The left column, "Lock list", displays the locks registered on the configurator.

GEWISS IOT CONF	GURATOR Manage your IoT devices		🗮 English 👻 🥐
Home Perri HUB -	Smart Gateway App + Configure +		SAT 🤷 Good morning 🗸
Protocols Bindings Roles an	d Users Supervision Functions Integrations		
LOCK LIST Q			
Search  ISEO - ARIES-00:15:42:02:F1:A2	ISEO - X1Revo-00:15:42:02:AD:AF		
▶ ISEO - STYLOS-KD-00:15:42:03:58:AD▲		Details	
ISEO - STYLOS-KD	Name	ISEO - X1Revo-00:15:42:02:AD:AF	
> ISEO - STYLOS-LED-00:15:42:03:58:96	Manufacturer	ISEO	
ISEO - STYLOS-LED	Model	X1Revo	
ISEO - X1Revo-00:15:42:02:AD:AF	Firmware Version	7	
ISEO - X1Revo		Address info	
A Serratura grande	BD address	00:15i42:02:AD:AF	
S Livello batteria serratura grande	Host RPC	127.0.0.1	
	RPC port	8080	
	Individual address	ISEO:00:15:42:02:AD:AF	
Smart Gateway connected	Bluetooth interface: Integrated	ISEO Firmware 0.6.0	<b>O O</b>

If there are problems with synchronisation, the logo **A** will appear next to the name of the lock. By moving the cursor close to it, a brief explanation appears about the problem that the configurator found.

GEWISS GEWISS IOT CONHIGU IOT Home Perri HUB + St	NUMDR Manage your to'T denkes maart Gateway App + Configure +		K English ♥ ⑦ SAT ≜ Good morning ♥
Protocols Bindings Roles and B	Users Supervision Functions Integrations		
SONOS ISEO			
LOCK LIST Q. Search			
ISEO - ARIES-00:15:42:02:1	ISEO - X1Revo-00:15:42:02:AD:AF		
Constant sized		Details	
A Serratura piccola	Name	ISEO - X1Revo-00:15:42:02:AD:AF	
S Livello batteria serratura piccola	Manufacturer	ISEO	
ISEO - STYLOS-KD-00:15:42:03:58:ADA	Model	X1Revo	
ISEC - STYLOS-KD	Firmware Version	?	
A Stylos-KD		Address info	
S Livello batteria 9	BD address	00:15:42:02:AD:AF	
ISEO - STYLOS-LED-00:15:42:03:58:96	Host RPC	127.0.0.1	
ISEO - STYLOS-LED	RPC port	8080	
A Stylos-LED	Individual address	ISEO:00:15:42:02:AD:AF	
S Livello batteria 10  SED - X1Revo-00:15:42:02:AD:AF ISEO - X1Revo  A Generating anothe			
\$ Livello batteria serrarura grande			

#### Third phase: opening of the lock and possible display of the state

The left column, "Lock list" therefore lists all the ISEO locks associated with the Smart Gateway. The

locks are indicated with a light-coloured background and by the presence of a light-blue triangle Click the latter to display the list of the function channels associated with the device: "Smart Lock" and "Battery Level".

Click the name of the lock, in the centre of the screen, to display a table that contains the name of the selected lock, the manufacturer, model, firmware version, BD address, RPC host and port as well as

the individual address. Click  $\checkmark$  to rename the lock. Click  $\textcircled{\bullet}$  to delete the lock. Finally, click  $\textcircled{\bullet}$  to register the Smart Gateway on the lock to allow it to be opened.



Chorus

Home Pe τi HUB - Sm /App - 0 s Roles and Users Sup ISEO - X1Revo-00:15:42:02:AD:AF .... Detail EO - STYLOS-LED-00:15:42:03: Model X1Rev EO - X1Revo-00:15:42:02:AD:AF RPC port ISEO:00:15:4 0 Bluetooth interface: Integrated ISEO Firmware 0.6.0 ۵ Smart Gateway connected

The "Smart Lock" function channel shows the capabilities of the lock. In particular, here it is possible to check if the door in question communicates its status or not to the Smart Gateway. If the value of the item "*Has door status capability*" is set to "*True*", this capability is present. Otherwise, if the value is "*False*" this capability is not present. In the first case, using the Smart Gateway App, it will be possible to know if a lock is open or closed, in the second case it is not possible.

Click  $\checkmark$  to change the name of the function channel. Click  $\circledast$  to check if the channel is related to a function (e.g. it will be possible to check if the function channel participates in a scenario). Click  $\circledast$  to update the state of the function channel (e.g. if the lock has been opened in the meantime, the state change will not be displayed automatically. The button must be pressed to check for this change).

GEWISS IOT CONFIGUR	RATOR Manage your IoT devices		¥ Englis	h ¥ ?
Home Perri HUB - Sn	nart Gateway App 👻 Configure 👻		SAT 🚨 Good	i morning 🤟
Protocols Bindings Roles and U	Jsers Supervision Functions Integrations			
SONOS ISEO				
LOCK LIST Q				í
Search				
FISEO - ARIES-00:15:42:02:F1:A2     ISEO - ARIES-00:15:42:02:F1:A2	A Serratura			1
ISEO - STYLOS-KD-00-15-42-03-58-AD		Details		
ISEO - STYLOS-KD	Name	Serratura		
> ISEO - STYLOS-LED-00:15:42:03:58:96	ID	IseoSmartLockActuator_00154202ADAF		
ISEO - STYLOS-LED	Door status	▲ Closed		
ISEO - X1Revo-00:15:42:02:AD:AF ISEO - X1Revo		Settings		
	FeatureLevel		5	
A Serratura	Firmware		MH0YX292	
S Livello batteria	HasDoorStatusCapability		true	
	HasEnterDwnldModeCapability		false	
	HasFingerprintCapability		false	
	HasInvitationCapability		true	
	HasPassageModeCapability		true	
	HasPinCapability		true	
	HasPreloaderCapability		false	
	HasPrivacyCapability		false	
	HasRfidCapability		true	
	HasTlvFwDwnldinfoCapability		true	
	HasTlvLoginCapability		true	
	HasOpenPassageModeCapability		false	
	HasOpenPassageModeLightCapability		false	
	HasOpenPrivacyCapability		false	
	HasInvitationPending		false	
	OperationalMode		NORMAL	
	TimeZoneName		Europe/Rome	
	HasNewUserDefaultsOptionMasterLogin		false	
Smart Gateway connected	Bluetooth interface:	Integrated ISEO Firmw	vare 0.6.0	٥

By scrolling down the page, below the table containing the capabilities of the lock, there is the "Open lock" button. Press this button to check if the lock is functioning correctly and its remote control.

Chorus



GEWISS OF CONFIGU	ATOR Manage your IoT devices		₩ Englis	sh 🖌 🥐
101 Home Perri HUB - Sr	aart Gateway App + Configure +		SAT Z C	•
Protocols Bindings Roles and U	sers Supervision Functions Integrations			
SONOS ISEO				
LOCK LIST Q	HasPreloaderCapability		false	^
Search	HasPrivacyCapability HasRfidCapability		false true	-
ISEO - ARIES-00:15:42:02:F1:A2	HasTlvFwDwnldinfoCapability		true	
ISEO - ARIES	HasTivLoginCapability HastinenPassageModeCanability		true faice	-
ISEO - STYLOS-KD-00:15:42:03:58:AD44 ISEO - STYLOS-KD	HasOpenPassageModeLightCapability		false	_
ISEO - STYLOS-LED-00:15:42:03:58:96 ISEO - STYLOS-LED	HasOpenPrivacyCapability		false	
ISEO - X1Revo-00:15:42:02:AD:AF	OperationalMode		Taise NORMAL	-
ISEO - X1 Revo	TimeZoneName		Europe/Rome	
A Serratura	HasNewUserDefaultsOptionMasterLogin HasNewUserDefaultsOptionOverwritePrivacy		false false	
S Livello batteria	HasNewUserDefaultsOptionPassageModeCapability		true	
	HasNewUserDefaultsOptionPrivacyCapability		true	
	HasNewUserDefaultsOptionTogglePassageMode IsNewUserDefaultsVfuProfileEnable		false false	
	NewUserDefaultsVfuProfileValidityTimeUnit		DAYS	
	NewUserDefaultsVfuProfileValidityValue		1	
	Apilnto		ArgojsonKpcWs 0.9 0.9	
	BackendInfo		ArgoWS 0.6.0-20191219-0939	
	BackendVersion		0.6.0	
	MaxPayloadSize HasOpenVipCapability		482 true	
Smart Gateway connected	Bluetooth interface: Integrate	d ISEO Firm	vare 0.6.0	•
		1 I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I		-
GENTSS GRVISS IOT CONTION	ATDR Manage your 1-1 devices		XX Engle CAT ≜ Coo	sh v (?) d morning v
CEWESS CONSIGN THOME Perri HUB - Se Protocols Bindings Roles and L	ATOR Manage your bit devices sant Galeway App - Configure - sens Supervision Functions Integrations		SAT 🔔 Goo	sh ♥ ⑦ d morning ♥
GEWISS GEWISS INT CONTON	ATON Managerysour bit devices mart Galeway App - Configure - Sers Supervision Functions Integrations		SAT 🛓 Con	sh v (?) d morning v
GLM255         Gewss for Coversul           ord         Home         Perr Hull         sr           Protocols         Bindings         Roles and L           Solvos         sto            Lock Last         Q	ATON Manage year of devices aut Galeway App - Configure - Isers Supervision Functions Integrations		SAT 🛓 coo	sh v (?) d morning v
CENTS         CENTS           Home         Pert HUB         Sr           Protocols         Bindings         Roles and L           Sonos         ISO         Cents           Lockutz         Q         Cents	ANDR Manage your bit devices sart Saleway App + Configure + Isers Supervision Functions Integrations		SAT & Con	sh v (?) d morning v
CENVISS CENVISS OF CONFICUL Home Pert Hulls - Se Protocols Bindings Roles and U sonos Isto Loce Lat Q Isto - Ales Confision 20 21 11.2	AttR Manage your bit devices sart Galaxway App - Configure - teers Supervision Functions Integrations		SAT a coo	sh v (?) d morning v
ELWESS CAWSSIOT CONICUL Home Peril Hulls - Si Protocols Bindings Roles and L Solvos CSO LOCK LIST Q HISO - ARES I ISO - STYLOSAED-00.1542.03.95.8.0 A	ATCH Manage your bit devices wart Galaway App - Configure - Isers Supervision Functions Integrations	Details	SAT & Engli SAT & © Ø Ø	sh v (?) d morning v
CENTSS CONSULT     CONTOL      CONTOL     CONTOL      C	AIGN Miningryour bit devices sart Githeway App = Configure = Sers Supervision Functions Integrations A Serrature Name Serrature 10 besoment calculanator, 20134	Details	SAT a con	sh v (?) d morning v
CLIMITS CENTRS OF CONTROL Home Pert Hull - Sr Protocols Bindings Roles and U Solos Bro Lock Latr Q Histo - Artics Col:54.20.25.14.2 Histo - Artics Col:54.20.25.84.0 Histo - Artics Col:54.20.25.84.0 Histo - Struck Do	ATCN Manage your bit devices mart Galaxies / App = Configure = Sers Supervision Functions Integrations A Serrature A Serrature Name Serrature ID Integrations	Details 02ADAF Settings	¥K trgt SAT ▲ <sup>coo</sup>	sh v (?) d morning v
CENTS         Centers         Centers           Home         Part HJUS -         Sr           Protocols         Bindings         Roles and U           Strice         Strolings         Roles and U           Strock Har         Q         Strolings         Strolings           IOCK HAR         Q         Strolings         Strolings           Stroch Strock Strock Stroke         Q         Strolings         Strolings           ISSO - NEWS ON Stroke Strok	Attor Minage your bit devices mart Galaway App - Configure - isers Supervision Functions Integrations A Serratura A Serratura ID Integratura ID Integration (20154) FeatureLevel	Detailp D22ADAF Settings	SAT ▲ © © © ©	sh v (?) d morning v
CEWESS     CEWESS OF CONINCUT     Ford Hulls - Se     Ford Hu	ATCR Manage your bit dokes wart Galeway App - Configure - Sers Supervision Functions Integrations A Serratura A Serratura Name Serratura 10 Integrations FeatureLookAttuator_00154 FeatureLookAttuator_00154 FeatureLookAttuator_00154	Details C2ADAF Settings	SAT © © C	sh 🎍 🍘
ELEVISE CENNES OF CONTINUE Home Perri Hulls - SP Protocols Bindings Roles and L Sono SSO LOCK LIST Q ELEVISE CONTINUE CONTINUE CONTINUE CONTINUE ELEVISE ANIES ON 15-42 0.3 SEA DA ISSO - STADER DO ISSO -	AXXA Minegryour b3 devices mart Galeway App - Configure - Sers Supervision Functions Integrations A Serratura A Serratura Name Servatura ID IsseSment.oduktuator_001542 FeatureI.evvit Firmware Horbooxfaatur.depablity Mode offen offen billion	Details CZADAF Settings	S Engli SAT SAT S MM070282 Ure S	sh v (?) d morning v
CENTSS         CENTSS         CENTSS         CENTSS         DECENTION           Home         Pert Hull         -         ST           Home         Pert Hull         -         ST           Stocal         Bindings         Roles and L           Stocal         Stocal         Bindings           Stocal         Stocal         Stocal	Altick Manage your bit devices mat Galoway App + Configure + Sers Supervision Functions Integrations A Serratura Name Serratura 10 BeeSment.ockAccuser.001542 Features/cashing Features/cashing Hasfingerprices/ability Hasfingerprices/ability	Details 202ADA# Settings	5 SAT 2 CON 5 MH0//202 True True True True	sh v (?) d morning v
CENTES	Attor Manage your bit devices ant Galaway App - Configura - Isers Supervision Functions Integrations A Serratura Name Serratura ID IserSmant.acAktsustor, 00154 FeatureLevel Firmmars HasDoordsamsCapability HasEntrestic-capability HasTinetCommittion	Details Details Details Info Lock open	SAT & control of the second se	sh v () d morning v
CLWSS     C	ATCR Mange your bit dokes wart Galwayy Ap + Configure + Sers Supervision Functions Integrations A Serratura A Serratura Name Serrauze 10 Bestimut.cap.bitty FeatureLevel Frimeare ReaDeoratainsCapability HasinetPownellood Capability HasinetPownellood Capability	Dessits Dessits C2ADM Settings	S India SAT SAT SAT S S MADV252 True True True True	sh v (?) d morning v
CLIMITS CLIMINS OF CONTINUE Home Perri Hulli - Si Protocols Bindings Roles and L SONOS STO Lock Last Q Parch BISO - ARIES 60:15:42:03:58:ADA ISO - ARIES 60:15:42:03:58:ADA ISO - ARIES 60:15:42:03:58:ADA ISO - ARIES 60:15:42:03:58:ADA ISO - STICOS-LD ISO - STICOS-LD	AXIA Mange your bil devices and Galavery App - Configure - Seers Supervision Functions Integrations A Serratura A Serratura Name Serratura ID Issues FeatureLevel FeatureLevel FeatureLevel Firmware RasDeorStanusCapability MasEnterDowNedCapability MasEnterDowNedCapability MasEnterDowNedCapability MasEnterDowNedCapability MasEnterDowNedCapability MasEnterDowNedCapability MasEnterDowNedCapability MasEnterDowNedCapability MasEnterDowNedCapability MasEnterDowNedCapability MasEnterDowNedCapability MasEnterDowNedCapability MasEnterDowNedCapability MasEnterDowNedCapability MasEnterDowNedCapability MasEnterDowNedCapability	Details C2ACA# Settings	S tengle S T S T S T S MN0/0222 Use S MN0/0222 Use S S S S S S S S S S S S S	sh v (?) d marning v
CENTSS CENTSS OF CONTINUE	Atton Minop your bit devices and Galoway App - Configure - Series SupportVision Functions Integrations A Serrature Name Servature Name Servature Resonant calibration of the Servature Resonant calibration of	Details C2ACAM Settings	SAT & CON SAT & CON MONO222 The Give The The The The The The The The The Th	sh v ⑦
CENTES	Attor Mange you bit Goices atticitions integrations Sers Supervision Functions Integrations A Serratura A Serratura Name Serratura ID BeelSmentockAcustor_00154 FeatureLevel Fromose MasDeerSeasCapability HasInterConcidEdeECpability	Details 22AD/F Settings	SAT & frgir SAT & Control of Cont	sh v ③
ELWESS	ATCR Marge your bill dokes watt Gilweyr Ap - Configure - Sers Supervision Functions Integrations A Serratura A Serratura Name Serraca 10 HestimetrackActuator_00154 Featuret.evel	Deails Deails COADM Settings	S SAT SAT SAT SAT S AMOTO252 True Trias True	sh v (?) d morning v
ELEVISE CEVES OF CONTAIN Home Perri Hull - S Protocols Bindings Roles and L Solos sto Lock Lar Q Heat Home Perri Hull - S Perri Hull - S Perri Hull - S Roles and L Solos sto Histo - Strock S Histo - Strock S Histo - Strock S Sto - Sto -	AKIA Mangeyou bi dones art Ginney App - Configne - Sers Supervision Functions Integrations A Serratura A Serratura Name Serratura Name Serratura Restored Configne - Serratura ID bestranticable activity Restrationable activity Restration	Details COXAM Settings	S S Middon292 Thue	sh v ⑦
CLANSS     CRANSS IOT CONTINUE     CLANSS     CRANSS IOT CONTINUE     CLANSS     CL	Attor Minop your bi devices  ant Galoway App - Configure -  Series SupportVision Functions Integrations  A Serrature  A Serrature  Name Servature  Reference	Details C2ACAM Settings	SAT & CON SAT & CON SAT & CON SAT SAT SAT SAT SAT SAT SAT SAT SAT SAT	sh v ⑦
EXVISE	Attor Manage your bit devices ant Galaway App - Configure - Sers Supervision Functions Integrations A Serrature Name Serrature Name Serrature Robust Servature - Feature Level Fremewas Mas Development and Accuse on 201342 Feature Level Fremewas F	Desily Desily SAUNAF Settings	SAT & Cright SAT & Constraints SAT & Constraints S Microsoft S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S	sh v () d morning v
COVISS CONCORRECT COVISS CONCORRECT COVISS CONSTRUCTION CONCORRECT CONCORRET CONCORRECT	ATCA Marge you bill dokes art Gilwey Ap - Configure - Sers Supervision Functions Integrations A Serratura A Serratura Name Serrary 10 Integrations Feature Configure - 10 Integrations Feature Configure - Feature - Featur	Details Details Details Lock open	S triple S T ▲ Con S T	sh v () d morning v
CENTSS CENTSS OF CONTINUE THOME PRINTING SOLUTION Protocols Bindings Roles and L Solor sto Lockurs Q HEO-ARIES 00.1542.02.51.02 A HEO-ARIES 00.1542.02.58.04 HEO-ARIES 00.1542.02.58.04 HEO-ARIES 00.1542.02.58.05 HEO-ARIES 00.1542.02.58.05 A Servarue S Lovio batteria	AKR Mongeyout bi doores ant Ginewy App - Configne - Sers Supervision Functions Integrations A Serratura A Serratura Name Servations D becommonded and a servation of the s	Desils COZADAF Settings	5 ST 2 CON ST 2	sh v ⑦
Constant of the second se	Atter Minere your bi deces  art Galway Age - Configure -  Series SupportAsion Functions Integrations  A Serrature  A Serrature  A Serrature  Name Servature  Reference of the servature  B  A Serrature  Reference of the servature  Reference of the servatur	Desils C2ACA# Settings	SAT LESS CONTRACTOR CO	sh v ⑦
EXPLANT EXPLANT OF COMPARENT OF COMPARE	Attor Manage your bit doces and Gimony App - Configure - Sers Supervision Functions Integrations A Serrature Name Serrature Name Serrature D UserSment.colActuator, 201344 FeatureScovel FeatureScovel FeatureScovel FeatureScovel FeatureScovel Firmmane MacDisordinancSpathility MasEnterDom/MiddedCapability MasPinocapability MasPinocapability MasPinocapability MasPinocapability MasPinocapability MasPinocapability MasPinocapability MasPinocapability MasPinocapability MasPinocapability MasPinocapability MasPinocapability MasPinocapability MasPinocapability MasPinocapability MasPinocapability MasPinocapability MasPinocapability MasDipenPrivacyCapability MasDipen	Deails CZADAS Satings Lock open Lock open	SAT SAT	sh * ⑦

If the lock cannot be reached, a message appears on the screen. In the same way, if the lock was already open, a message appears informing that it is open. Finally, if the opening command arrives from two different users at the same time, a message informs of the fact that the device is already in use.

Chorus

The "battery level" function channel indicates the type of power supply for the lock and the charge level of the battery.

GEWISS IOT CONFIGURA	TIOR Manage your IoT devices		Kenglish 👻 🕐
Home Perri HUB + Sma	rt Gateway App + Configure +		SAT
Protocols Bindings Roles and Us	ers Supervision Functions Integrations		
SONOS ISEO			
LOCK LIST Q			
Search			
▹ ISEO - ARIES-00:15:42:02:F1:A2	S Livello batteria		
ISEO - ARIES	Parameters		
ISEO - STYLOS-KD-00:15:42:03:58:AD44 ISEO - STYLOS-KD	Power type	Battery	
ISEO - STYLOS-LED-00:15:42:03:58:96	Battery Level	Full charged	
ISEO - STYLOS-LED			
ISEO - X1Revo-00:15:42:02:AD:AF ISEO - X1Revo			
A Serratura			
S Livello batteria			
Smart Gateway connected	Bluetooth interface: Integrated	ISEO Firmware 0.6.0	<b>o</b>

Delete a lock, register Smart Gateway on the lock and change the Master password

There are two different ways to delete a lock registered on the Smart Gateway:

#### First method:

Select the lock from the "Lock list". Delete it by clicking •, to the top right.

GEWISS GEWISS KOT CONFIGURE TOT Home Perri HUB - Sr	RATOR Manage your IoT devices mart Gateway App - Configure -		K English ♥ ⑦
Protocols Bindings Roles and U	Users Supervision Functions Integrations		
SONOS ISEO			
LOCK LIST Q			8
Search  ISEO - ARIES-00:15:42:02:F1:A2	ISEO - X1Revo-00:15:42:02:AD:AF		e ball
ISEO - STYLOS-KD-00:15:42:03:58:AD4		Details	
ISEO - STYLOS-KD	Name	ISEO - X1Revo-00:15:42:02:AD:AF	
ISEO - STYLOS-LED-00:15:42:03:58:96	Manufacturer	ISEO	
ISEO - STYLOS-LED	Model	X1Revo	
ISEO - X1Revo-00:15:42:02:AD:AF ISEO - X1Revo	Firmware Version	?	
		Address info	
A Serratura grande	BD address	00:15:42:02:AD:AF	
S Livello batteria serratura grande	Host RPC	127.0.0.1	
	RPC port	8080	
	Individual address	ISEO:00:15:42:02:AD:AF	
Smart Gateway connected	Bluetooth interface: Integrated	ISEO Firmware 0.6.0	<u></u>

#### Second method:

Select the lock from the "Lock list". Right-click on it with the mouse. A drop-down menu appears on the screen. Click the option "Delete"



GEWISS GEWISS IOT CONFI	GURATOR Manage your lo't devices Smart Gateway App + Configure +		≍ English ♥ ⑦
Protocols Bindings Roles and	d Users Supervision Functions Integrations		
Wind Wind Wongspund Watter       Default       Default			
LOCK LIST Q			
Search			
ISEO - ARIES-00:15:42:02:F1:A2	ISEO - X1Revo-00:15:42:02:AD:AF		
ISEO - ARIES		Details	
ISEO - STYLOS-KD-00:15:42:03:58:ADA ISEO - STYLOS-KD	Name	ISEO - X1Revo-00:15:42:02:AD:AF	
15E0 - 5TVLOS J ED 00.15-12-02-58-06	Manufacturer	ISEO	
ISEO - STYLOS-LED	Model	X1Revo	
ISEO - X1Revo-00:15:42:02:AD:AF	Firmware Version	7	
ISEO - X1 Revo		Address info	
A Serratura	ment Cananana an An India	00:15:42:02:AD:AE	
S Livello batteria	mart dateway on the lock	127.0.0.1	
Change M	aster Password	8080	
	Individual address	ISEO:00:15:42:02:AD:AF	
Smart Gateway connected	Bluetooth interface Integrated	ISEO Eirmuare 0.6.0	0.0

If you want to register the Smart Gateway on the lock, there are two ways to do so.

#### First method:

Select the device in the "Lock list", then click on 🕑 to the top right

GEWIED GEWISS IOT CONFIGUR	NATOR Manage your IoT devices		💥 English 👻 🥐
Home Perri HUB - Srr	nart Gateway App + Configure +		SAT A Good morning
Protocols Bindings Roles and U	Isers Supervision Functions Integrations		
SONOS ISEO			
LOCK LIST Q			2
Source)  ISEO - ARIES-00:15:42:02:F1:A2	ISEO - X1Revo-00:15:42:02:AD:AF		
ISEO - ARIES		Details	
ISEO - STYLOS-KD-00:15:42:03:58:AD44 ISEO - STYLOS-KD	Name	ISEO - X1Revo-00:15:42:02:AD:AF	
ISEQ - STYLOS-LED-00:15:42:03:58:96	Manufacturer	ISEO	
ISEO - STYLOS-LED	Model	X1Revo	
▲ ISEO - X1Revo-00:15:42:02:AD:AF	Firmware Version	?	
ISEO - X1Revo		Address info	
A Serratura grande	BD address	00:15:42:02:AD:AF	
S Livello batteria serratura grande	Host RPC	127.0.0.1	
	RPC port	8080	
	Individual address	ISEO:00:15:42:02:AD:AF	
Smart Gateway connected	Bluetooth interface: Integrated	ISEO Firmware 0.6.0	00

#### Second method:

Select the lock from the "Lock list". Right-click on it with the mouse. A drop-down menu appears on the screen. Click the option "Register Smart Gateway on the lock"

GEWISS IOT CONFIGUR	ATOR Manage your IoT devices			💥 Đ	nglish 💙	0
Home Perri HUB - Sm	aart Gateway App 👻 Configure 👻			SAT 🚨		<sup>8</sup> ~
Protocols Bindings Roles and U	sers Supervision Functions In	egrations				
SONOS ISEO						
LOCK LIST Q						
Search						
> ISEO - ARIES-00:15:42:02:F1:A2	ISEO - X1Revo-00:15:42:02:AD:AF					
ISEO - ARIES			Details			
ISEO - STYLOS-KD-00:15:42:03:58:ADA ISEO - STYLOS KD	Name		ICEO - V18aun-00-15-17-07-40-4E			
100-3100340	Manufacturer		ISEQ STREAMING DATE OF THE STREAM IN THE STREAM INTERS OF ST			
ISEO - STYLOS-LED-00:15:42:03:58:96 ISEO - STYLOS-LED	Model		XIRevo			
ISEQ - X1Revo-00:15:42:02:4D:4E	Firmware Version		7			
ISEO - X1Revo			Address info		_	
A Serratura	t Gateway on the lock		00:15:42:02:AD:AF			
S Livello batteria	Concerney on the lock		127.0.0.1			
Change Maste	Password		8080			
	Individual address		ISEO:00:15:42:02:AD:AF			
Smart Gateway connected		Bluetooth interface: Integrated	ISEO Firmware 0.6.0	٥	٥	

Cherus

If you want to change the Master Password, select the lock in the "Lock list". Right-click on it with the mouse. A drop-down menu appears on the screen. Click the option "Change Master password"

GEWISS OF CONFIGU	URATOR Manage your loT devices				💥 English 👻 🕐
Home Perri HUB - S	Smart Gateway App 👻 Configure 👻				SAT 🚨 Good morning 👻
Protocols Bindings Roles and	Users Supervision Functions Inte	grations			
LOCK LIST Q					
Search  ISEO - ARIES-00:15:42:02:F1:A2	ISEO - X1Revo-00:15:42:02:AD:AF				
ISEQ - STYLOS-KD-00:15:42:03:58:AD			Details		
ISEO - STYLOS-KD	Name		ISEO - X1Revo-00:15:42:02:AD:AF		
> ISEO - STYLOS-LED-00:15:42:03:58:96	Manufacturer		ISEO		
ISEO - STYLOS-LED	Model		X1Revo		
ISEO - X1Revo-00:15:42:02:AD:AF	Firmware Version		7		
S Livello battera     Change Master Password	on the lock 55		Address info 00:15:42:02:AD:AF 127:0.0 8080 1550:00:15:42:02:AD:AF		
l					
Smart Gateway connected		Bluetooth interface: Integrated		ISEO Firmware 0.6.0	<u> </u>

A window appears on the screen where it is necessary to enter the old password and enter the new password two times

GEWISS IOT CONFIGURAT	OR Manage your IoT devices					 <b>**</b> E	inglish 🗸	
IOT Home Perri HUB - Smar	t Gateway App - Configure -					SAT 🚨	Good morning	~
Protocols Bindings Roles and Use	ers Supervision Functions Integrations							
SONOS ISEO								
LOCK LIST Q								
Search								
> ISEO - ARIES-00:15:42:02:F1:A2	ISEO - X1Revo-00:15:42:02:AD:AF							
ISEO - ARIES			Details					
ISEO - STYLOS-KD	Name							
> ISEO - STYLOS-LED-00:15:42:03:58:96	Manufacturer		1000					
ISEO - STYLOS-LED	Model	Info		×				
▲ ISEO - X1Revo-00:15:42:02:AD:AF	Firmware Version							
ISEO - ATREZO		Change Master	password for the lock:					
A Serratura	BD address	(00:15:42:02:AD:	AF - ISEO - X1Revo-00:15:42:02	CADIAF)				
S Livello batteria	Host RPC		0	1				
	RPC port	Old Password						
	Individual address	New Password	@					
		Confirm password	Ø					
		Save password						
				Cancol				
			UK I	Cancer				
Smart Gateway connected	Bluetooth interface: Inter	grated			rmware 0.6.0	0	0	

T



GEWIES GEWISS IOT CONFIGURATE	OR Manage your IoT devices					💥 Englis	h ❤ (?)
						Good	I morning
COPPS Home Perri HUB - Smar	t Gateway App + Configure +				SAT	<b>—</b>	<b>`</b>
Protocols Bindings Roles and Use	rs Supervision Functions Integrations						
SONOS ISEO							
LOCK LIST Q							_
Search							
▶ ISEO - ARIES-00:15:42:02:F1:A2	ISEO - X1Revo-00:15:42:02:AD:AF					000	<u>)</u>
ISEO - ARIES			Details				
ISEO - STYLOS-KD-00:15:42:03:58:ADA ISEO - STYLOS-KD	Name						
ISEQ - STYLOS J ED-00:15:42:03:58:95	Manufacturer						
ISEO - STYLOS-LED	Model		X1Revo				
ISEO - X1Revo-00:15:42:02:AD:AF	Firmware Version						
ISEO - X1Revo			Address info				
A Serratura	BD address		00:15:42:02:4D:4F				
S Livello batteria	Host RPC	Info					
	RPC port	into					
	Individual address	Master passw	ord changed successfully				
			OK				
Smart Gateway connected	Bluetooth interface: Integrated			ISEO Firmware 0.6.0		0	0



# **SUPERVISION**

Supervision via the app offers a structured way of accessing and interacting with the commands and the visualisation of the statuses of objects or devices (lights, roller shutters, thermostats, etc.) in the system, regardless of the communication protocol used.

There are three types of navigation logic:

- Zones/Environments (both in list format)
- The element/object controlled is represented within the environment in list mode, without any reference to its real position in the system/environment visualised.
- Zones/Environments with the elements in the environment represented on a map/planimetry (tablet version only)

The elements of each environment can be represented on a planimetry map where the object's position represents its real physical position in the system.

Functional categories (Lighting, Roller shutters, Temperature adjustment, Energy, etc.)

The system elements/objects are automatically sub-divided on the basis of their functional category (lighting, roller shutters, temperature adjustment, energy, etc.). When the elements are represented in this way, they can be accessed and commanded in the same way as for Zones/Environments navigation.

#### To configure system supervision, select the "Supervision" menu.



#### A. Role for which you are editing the supervision and general settings

In this section, you can select the role for which you want to edit the supervision. Press on the name shown to see a list of all the roles in the project; select the required item to see the navigation tree for the supervision of that role.

Press the <sup>©</sup> icon next to the name of the role to see a pop-up with its general supervision settings; in particular, you can enable the consent (for users covering that role) to create certain functions via the app.

Use the **b** icon to copy the supervision from another role; this greatly speeds up the creation process.

#### B. Supervision design area

Zones/Environments and Functional navigation is constructed in this area, by defining the elements you want to view/command. It will be described in detail later on.

#### C. See elements associated with the functional view

This push-button allows you to pass from the programming of Zones/Environments navigation to that of Functional navigation.

The design area will differ according to which type of navigation you are programming.

#### D. List of the elements that can be used in the design area

Chorus

This area contains all the elements that can be inserted in the supervision of the current role; to ensure that a specific user associated with a role can access the commands/statuses of the functional blocks or the created functions, you must insert the relative element in the Zones/Environments navigation tree or in the Functional view.

The elements are sub-divided into: Functional blocks (KNX, ZigBee and WiFi), Scenes, Integration, Functions, Cameras (functional only) and graphical trends (functional only). In each sub-section there's a search field for filtering the elements.

The elements highlighted in grey are inserted in the environment or Functional view selected.

#### **Creating the Zones/Environments structure**

The design area for creating Zones/Environments navigation consists of three columns:

- list of zones
- list of environments in the selected zone
- list of elements in the selected environment

To add an zone, press the <sup>(+)</sup> push-button next to the name "Zones"; once the name has been inserted, the element that represents the zone will be created.



In the middle of the element you can see the name assigned to the zone that will be visualised in the supervision via app.

- Modify push-button for modifying the name of the zone
- **Copy** push-button for creating an identical copy of the zone (including environments and the elements inside them)
- Delete push-button for eliminating the zone (and all the environments and the elements inside them)

At the bottom left, you can see the number of environments contained in the zone.

At the top left, there's the icon representing the zone in the supervision via app. If no icon is defined, the default one will appear during configuration; when the push-button is pressed, a pop-up appears where you can select the icon.



The pop-up is formed of two menus: DEFAULT and CUSTOM.

The first menu contains the icons made available by GEWISS.

The second menu shows all the icons imported in the system.



Select icor	n	x
DEFAULT	сизтом	
Import icon	)	

To import an icon, press the "Import icon" push-button and then select the required icon. Maximum file size: 1 MB File extensions supported: syg/ppg/ipeg

File extensions supported: svg/png/jpeg

The order in the list of zones determines the order of visualisation in the app (it can be modified directly from the app); to move a zone, just select it and drag it to the required position.

To delete all the zones simultaneously, press the <sup>1</sup> icon next to the name "Zones".

There are no limits to the number of zones that can be created.

To add an environment to a zone, select the required element from the "Zones" column and then press the <sup>(+)</sup> push-button next to the name "Environments"; once the name has been inserted, the element that represents the environment will be created.

⁰ 🖉 🕑 🗊
Room

In the middle of the element you can see the name assigned to the environment that will be visualised in the supervision via app.

- Modify push-button for modifying the name of the environment
- **Copy** push-button for creating an identical copy of the environment (including the elements inside it)
- **Delete** push-button for eliminating the environment (and all the elements inside it)

At the bottom left, you can see the number of elements contained in the environment.

At the top left, there's the icon representing the environment in the supervision via app. If no icon is defined, the default one will appear during configuration; when the push-button is pressed, a pop-up appears where you can select the icon.



The pop-up is formed of two menus: DEFAULT and CUSTOM.

The first menu contains the icons made available by GEWISS.

The second menu shows all the icons imported in the system.



To import an icon, press the "Import icon" push-button and then select the required icon. Maximum file size: 1 MB

File extensions supported: svg/png/jpeg

The order in the list of zone environments determines the order of visualisation in the app (it can be modified directly from the app); to move an environment, just select it and drag it to the required position.

To delete all the environments of a zone simultaneously, press the <sup>1</sup> icon next to the name "Environments".

There are no limits to the number of environments that can be created in a zone.

To add an element (functional block, scene, function) in the environment of a zone, select the required zone from the "Zones" column and the required environment from the "Environments" column, then select the element from the list (right-hand column) and drag it into the supervision design area; release the object in the "Elements" section, in the required visualisation position. At the end of this operation, a pop-up menu will appear where you can select:



- name of the element that will be visualised in the supervision via app (can be different from the name used in configuration)
- enabling of the modification of the element via app: if the **Modifiable** box is ticked, the element can be modified via the app; otherwise, the element will be visible but its configuration can't be altered
- enabling of the sending of element-related commands from the app: if the **Send commands** box is ticked, all the graphic widgets of the element that involve the sending of commands will be enabled to do so; otherwise, the widgets will indicate the status but it will be impossible to send commands.
- Selection of the element commands/statuses that you want to make available on the app; the list of commands available will depend on the type of element you are configuring

Once the settings have been confirmed, the element will be shown in the list of the Elements of the environment, in the position defined when you dragged it, and it will be automatically shown in the Functional view as well.

<u>ل</u>	
	Light 2
	• • •

In the middle of the element you can see the name assigned to it and visualised in the supervision via app.

 Go to the object push-button for passing directly to the page dedicated to the element (for making quick modifications)

- Modify push-button for reactivating the pop-up where you can modify the name, enable the modification and sending of commands, and select the commands to be visualised
- Generate Webhook button, which permits the activation of the element via any device able to send http commands
- Delete push-button for eliminating the element (along with the possible copy shown in the Functional view)

ATTENTION: if a function element has been inserted in the supervision of a specific role, but not the object controlled by the same function, you won't be able to modify its configuration via the app even if the modify box has been ticked. Example: if you insert a timer that controls a light, but not the light itself, you can't modify the timer via the app.

At the top left, there's the icon representing the element in the supervision via app. If no icon is defined, the default one will be uploaded in the app and the push-button will appear during configuration; when the push-button is pressed, a pop-up appears where you can select the icon.

Select ico	n								×
DEFAULT	сизтом								Î
	ڳ	<u> </u>			Ð	لم ب		Ŵ	
ROB									

The pop-up is formed of two menus: DEFAULT and CUSTOM.

The first menu contains the icons made available by GEWISS.

The second menu shows all the icons imported in the system.



To import an icon, press the "Import icon" push-button and then select the required icon. Maximum file size: 1 MB File extensions supported: svg/png/jpeg

An element can be inserted in several environments within the supervision of a specific role; the first request inserted will be automatically shown in the Functional view as well, speeding up the configuration phase (the element can be removed from the Functional view, if you prefer).

The order in the list of an environment elements determines the order of visualisation in the app (it can be modified directly from the app); to move an element, just select it and drag it to the required position.

To delete all the elements of an environment simultaneously, press the <sup>1</sup> icon next to the name "Elements".



### Environments with elements represented on a planimetry (Tablet)

In supervision via a tablet, the elements can be viewed in list format, or arranged on an image (planimetry view).

In the IoT Configurator, you can upload the background image for each environment and arrange the elements on the images. In any case, you can still modify the organisation of the elements on the page via the app.

To configure the planimetry view of an environment, select the required zone from the "Zone" column and the required environment from the "Environments" column, then press the **I** icon in the "Elements" column.



Press the "Set page background" push-button to upload the image you want to associate with the environment.

Maximum file size: 1 MB

File extensions supported: svg/png/jpeg

Once the operation has been completed, the image will appear in the middle of the page.



Chorus

All the elements in the environment are shown in the top left corner; to move them, select the element and drag it to the required position, then release it.

In the planimetry view of an environment, you can't add or remove elements - you can only rearrange them on the page.

After reorganising the elements, press the OK push-button to return to the list view.

Repeat the operation for all the environments of all the zones.

## **Creating the Functional view**

In supervision via the app, apart from navigation based on zones/environments there are also various functional categories that the elements are grouped under.

In particular, for the functions, the modification of the configuration (timer programming, modification of the action of a scene sequence, etc.) can only be accessed in the Functional view.

By default, all the elements inserted in the Zones/Environments structure are automatically associated with the Functional view too; here, you can remove elements or add new ones that you don't want to see in Zones/Environments navigation.

In particular, for the functions that you want to make modifiable, cameras to be visualised, graphic trends and functional blocks (energy meter type) whose consumption trends you want to see, it's essential to insert them in the Functional view because they're only available in the dedicated section. In the IoT Configurator, the Functional view is represented by a list containing all the elements that belong to it, without any distinction of the type of element (in the app on the other hand, they have dedicated sections). To access the Functional view, just press the **Functional view** push-button.

GEWISS IOT CONFIGURATOR Manage your IoT devices	¥K English ♥ (?)		
Home Demo - Smart Gateway App - Configure -			
Protocols Bindings Roles and Users Supervision Functions			
Installer 🗸 💿 🕑	\ Functional view		
Zones + 🖸	FUNCTIONAL BLOCK LIST		
	► SCENE LIST		
	► FUNCTION LIST		

When you have selected the Functional view, the supervision design area will display all the elements that have been "enabled" for viewing in the relative functional categories.

GEWISS IOT CONFIGURATOR Manage your IoT devices	💥 English 👻 🕐
Home Demo - Smart Gateway App - Configure -	Good afternoon User
Protocols Bindings Roles and Users Supervision Functions	
Installer - 🔹 🖲	I≡ Rooms view
Functional view	✓ FUNCTIONAL BLOCK LIST
ă l	A Lavatrice
Light 1	A Light 1
	A Light 2
	A Light 3
	A Light 4
	A Light 5
	A Light 5
	A Luce 6
	A Luce 7
	A Luce 8
	SUCINE LIST
	FUNCTION LIST
	► CAMERAS
	GRAPHIC TRENDS

Chorus

To add an element (functional block, scene, function, cameras, and graphic trends) in the Functional view, select the element from the list (right-hand column) and drag it into the supervision design area; release the object in the required visualisation position. At the end of this operation, a pop-up menu will appear where you can select:

GEWISS GEWISS ICT CONVISUINTOR Manage your lief devices	itt English ♥ ⑦ ▲ Good afternoon ♥	CEMISS SCI COMPUSIANTON Manager your loid downers	₩Er ≜ d
Protocols Bindings Roles and Users Supervision Functions		Protocols Bindings Roles and Users Supervision Functions	
Installer - 0 0	I Rooms view	Installer - 💿 💿	
Functional view	# FUNCTIONAL BLOCK LIST	Functional view	# PUNCTIONAL BLOCK
Light 1	Alight     Alight     Alight     Alight     Alight	Element settings Name	A Light 1 A Light 2 A Light 2 A Light 3
Light 2	A Light 4 A Light 2 A Light 5 A Light 5	Light 2 Editable Send commands	A Light 4 A Light 5 A Light 5
	A Luce 6 A Luce 7 A Luce 8	Commands to display	A Luce 6 A Luce 7 A Luce 8
	\$ sensore acqua	OK Cano	al Sisensore acqua
	SCENE LIST     FUNCTION LIST		SCENE LIST     FUNCTION LIST
	CAMERAS		> CAMERAS

- name of the element that will be visualised in the supervision via app (can be different from the name used in configuration)
- enabling of the modification of the element via app: if the **Modifiable** box is ticked, the element can be modified via the app; otherwise, the element will be visible but its configuration can't be altered
- enabling of the sending of element-related commands from the app: if the Send commands box is ticked, all the graphic widgets of the element that involve the sending of commands will be enabled to do so; otherwise, the widgets will indicate the status but it will be impossible to send commands.
- Selection of the element commands/statuses that you want to make available on the app; the list of commands available will depend on the type of element you are configuring

Once the settings have been confirmed, the element will be shown in the list of the Elements of the Functional view, in the position defined when you dragged it.

<u>ن</u>			
	Light 2		
	0		

In the middle of the element you can see the name assigned to it and visualised in the supervision via app.

- Go to the object push-button for passing directly to the page dedicated to the element (for making quick modifications)
- Modify push-button for reactivating the pop-up where you can modify the name, enable the modification and sending of commands, and select the commands to be visualised
- Delete push-button for eliminating the element from the Functional view

At the top left, there's the icon representing the element in the supervision via app. If no icon is defined, the default one will appear during configuration; when the push-button is pressed, a pop-up appears where you can select the icon.

E Functional view

The pop-up is formed of two menus: DEFAULT and CUSTOM.

The first menu contains the icons made available by GEWISS.

The second menu shows all the icons imported in the system.


Select icor		×
DEFAULT	сизтом	
Import icon		

To import an icon, press the "Import icon" push-button and then select the required icon. Maximum file size: 1 MB File extensions supported: svg/png/jpeg

An element added to the Functional view can't be added to the Zones/Environments structure; if you want to do this, you must first of all remove it from the Functional view and then add it to an environment (after which it will be automatically reinserted in the Functional view).

The order in the list of elements of the Functional view determines the order of visualisation in the dedicated sections of the app (it can be modified directly from the app); to move an element, just select it and drag it to the required position.



## **UPDATES**

The GEWISS IoT Configurator and the configuration section of the Smart Gateway are automatically updated as soon as a new version is released.



When you press the icon, a drop-down menu will appear with both versions.

Returning to the "Details" page of the system taken into consideration, it is possible to upgrade the

firmware of the device and the ZigBee devices by clicking the "Firmware Update" icon 🕑.

A screen opens that displays a section dedicated to Smart Gateway and one to Zigbee devices (if they are included in the system configuration).

	GEWIS5	GEWISS IOT CONFIGURATOR Manage your to't devices	💥 English 👻 ?
IOT	Home	jurassic park +	Good morinig V
		DETAILS       Viral       <	
		SMART GATEWAY App 🕖 📃 License expiration: 18 Aug 2022	
		Connected (2) E	
		RESTART App =	
		f ThermolCE App $\equiv$	

4

GEWISS IOT CONFIGURATOR Manage your lot devices						₩E
Home JURASSIC PARK - Smart Gateway App - Diplodoco -	Upgrade 👻					2
Smart Gateway						
Name	Repo	rted sion	Desired Version	Upgrade St	atus	
Diplodoco	2.0.2005.3	115				
ZigBee Devices						
Name	App	OTA	Avai	lable Versions	Upgrade Status	
CWA1502 Rippolage #220V	1	1.1		w tot		
GWA1502_Binaryinput250V	3	3.0		V Upda		
GWA1531_Shutter	3	3.0		▼ Upda		
GWA1511_MotionSensor	3.4.12	3.4.12		▼ Upda		
GWA1916_P_Comfort	2	2.0		✓ Upda		
GWA1523_Actuator_1_CH_metering	3	3.0		✓ Upda		
	0.40.0	2 4 2 0				

2



#### **Smart Gateway updates**

This section displays the version of the Smart Gateway firmware: if it coincides with the latest available version, the "Update" push-button will not be active Update.

If there is a version available that is different than the current one, the "Update" push-button becomes

active update and it is possible to start the upgrade of the Smart Gateway firmware, which will be monitored by a percentage progress bar, at the end of which the device will apply the new version and will restart automatically.

After an upgrade sequence (during the upgrade, the Smart Gateway must remain on):

1. A version different than what is installed is displayed, and therefore the "Update" push-button is active

	GEWi55	GEWISS	IOT CONFIGURA	ATOR Manage your IoT devices								💥 English	<b>~</b> (	?
IOT CONFIG	Home	JURASSI	C PARK 👻	Smart Gateway App 👻	Diplodoco 👻	Upgrade 👻						Good m	norinig <b>er</b>	*
			Smart Ga	ateway										
			Name				Reported Version	Desired Version		Upgrade Status				
			Diplodoc	0		2.0.	.2005.2115	-	Update					

2. When clicking "Update" the system requests confirmation whether to install the new version

									ł.
LOT CONFIS									
									I
		Name			Desired Version		Upgrade Status		
			2.0.2005.2115		2.0.2005.211¢LOSE	Update			l
			Confirm th	he update of the dev	rice: Diplodoco?				
			commu		ice. Diplotoco.				l
									l
		Name				Versions		Upgrade Status	
			Confirm	Cancel		v			
									l
									l
									l
									l
									1

3. The upgrade is monitored by a percentage bar; an upgrade lasts about ten minutes approximately

GEWISS IOT CONFIGURATOR Manage your IoT devices					
JURASSIC PARK 👻 Smart Gateway App 👻 Diploc	ioco - Upgrade -				
Smart Gateway					
Name	Reported Version		Desired Version	Upgrade State	JS
Diplodoco	2.0.2005.2115		2.0.2005.2114 Update		35%
ZigBee Devices					
Name	App Version	OTA Version	Available Versions		Upgrade Status
GWA1502_BinaryInput230V	1	1.1	<b>`</b>		
GWA1521_Actuator_1_CH_PF	3	3.0	~		
GWA1531_Shutter	3	3.0	~		
GWA1511_MotionSensor	3.4.12	3.4.12	~		
GWA1916_P_Comfort	2	2.0	~		
GWA1523_Actuator_1_CH_metering	3	3.0	~		
GWA1526_SmartPlug	3.12.8	3.12.8	~		

4. When it is complete, the message "Upgrade correctly done" appears

								💥 English 👻 🤇
IOT								Good morinig User
		Name	Reported Version					
			0.2005.2114		2.0.2005.211cLOSE ×			
			🔺 Upg	rade correctly done				
			•					
		Name						
			Ok					
_								
		GWA1526_SmartPlug	3.12.8	3.12.8		~		

5. At the end, the current version is the same as the one that is available

	<b>GEWi55</b>	GEWISS	IOT CONFIGURATOR Manage your IoT devices					💥 English 👻 🥥 🅯
IOT	Home	JURASS	IC PARK 👻 Smart Gateway App 👻 Diplodo	co 🗸 Upgrade 🗸				Good morinig
			Smart Gateway					
			Name	Reported Version		Desired Version	Upgrade Status	
			Diplodoco	2.0.2005.2114		2.0.2005.2114 Update		
			ZigBee Devices					
			Name	App Version	OTA Version	Available Versions	Upgrade	Status
			GWA1502_BinaryInput230V	1	1.1	<b>v</b>		
			GWA1521_Actuator_1_CH_PF	3	3.0	~		
			GWA1531_Shutter	3	3.0	~		
			GWA1511_MotionSensor	3.4.12	3.4.12	~		
			GWA1916_P_Comfort	2	2.0	~		
			GWA1523_Actuator_1_CH_metering	3	3.0	~		
			GWA1526_SmartPlug	3.12.8	3.12.8	~		-

Cherus

### ZigBee Devices updates

This section displays the firmware version of every ZigBee device part of the system configuration.

The "Application version" column generally indicates the macro version of the device, whereas the "OTA" version precisely identifies the firmware version currently installed in the device.

To identify the device based on the name assigned in the configuration, simply move the mouse pointer near the device name, as shown in the following image:

Zi	gBee Devices			
	Name	App Version	OTA Version	
	GWA1502_BinaryInput230V	1	1.1	
	GWA1521_Actuator_1_CH_PF	3	3.0	
	GWA1531_Shutter	3	3.0	
	GWA1511_MotionSensor	3.4.12	3.4.12	
	GWA1916_P_Comfort	2	2.0	
	GWA1523_Actuator_1_CH_metering	3	3.0	
	GWA1526_SmartPlug	3.12.8	3.12.8	

The drop-down menu, below the "Available versions" column, displays the versions available for the upgrade or downgrade, as well as the possibility to make the upgrade via "Manual file selection..." (the option should only be used if requested by technical support, providing the upgrade file).

The downgrade options (passing from a higher version to a lower one) are never recommended, unless otherwise indicated by Gewiss technical service.

dewie Iot Hom	GEWISS IOT CONFIGURATOR Manage your IoT devices           ne         JURASSIC PARK ~         Smart Gateway App ~         Diplodo	co + Upgrade +				¥ English ↓ Good morinig
	υιριοαοςο	2.0.2005.2114		2.0.2005.2114 Upoate		
	ZigBee Devices					
	Name	App Version	OTA Version	Available Versions	Upgrade Status	
	GWA1502_BinaryInput230V	1	1.1	~		
	GWA1521_Actuator_1_CH_PF	3	3.0	2.0 Manual file selection		
	GWA1531_Shutter	3	3.0	~		
	GWA1511_MotionSensor	3.4.12	3.4.12	×		
	GWA1916_P_Comfort	2	2.0	~		
	GWA1523_Actuator_1_CH_metering	3	3.0	~		
	GWA1526_SmartPlug	3.12.8	3.12.8	~		

Once a version is selected, which is typically incremental and therefore an upgrade, the "Update" button activates and clicking it, the Smart Gateway acts as the OTA server and starts the procedure to upgrade the ZigBee device. This procedure is monitored by a percentage progress bar and at the end of the upgrade, the ZigBee device will restart; the OTA upgrade usually takes about ten minutes: it is recommended to not block the upgrade ("Stop" push-button) or turn off the Smart Gateway or the concerned devices while the upgrade is in progress.

The OTA upgrade for battery-operated devices is not recommended because it has a considerable impact on the duration of the battery. Furthermore, there is the risk that the battery discharges during the upgrade itself, creating possible device malfunctions. The OTA upgrade of a battery-operated device usually takes about 15 minutes: it is recommended to not block the upgrade ("Stop" push-button)

or turn off the Smart Gateway or the concerned devices during the upgrade. To be able to upgrade a battery-operated device, the device must be woken up based on the procedure described in the instruction sheet provided with it (GWA1501: 10 closures/opening within 10 seconds on one of the two inputs until the LED flashes; for codes GWA1511, GWA1512, GWA1513, GWA1514: press the programming push-button for approx. 5 seconds until the LED flashes).

The following images show the upgrade of a SmartPlug GWA1526 from version 3.11.8 to 3.12.8.

1. Once the file is selected, press "Update" and confirm

IOT								Good morinig		
									L	
			Name	App OTA Guassi Version Version	Sie Versions					
				Confirm the update of the device:	~	Update				
				GWATSUZ_BINARYINPUL230V?	~					
					~					
					~					
				Confirm Cancel	~					
				3 3.0	~					
GEWISS	GEWISS S.p.	A For m	ore information: +39 035 946111 - sat@gewiss.co							

2. The upgrade starts with progress

GEWISD GEV	MISS IOT CONFIGURATOR Manage your IoT devices					💥 English Good r
Home JUR	ASSIC PARK   Smart Gateway App   Diplodoco	Upgrade      2.0.2005.2114		2.0.2005.2114 Upoate		🋎 Use
	ZigBee Devices				Upgrading	
	Name	App Version	OTA Version	Available Versions	Upgrade Status	
	GWA1502_BinaryInput230V	1	1.1	2.0 🗸	Stop 🛛 🔵 7%	
	GWA1521_Actuator_1_CH_PF	3	3.0	×		
	GWA1531_Shutter	3	3.0	×		
	GWA1511_MotionSensor	3.4.12	3.4.12	×		
	GWA1916_P_Comfort	2	2.0	~		
	GWA1523_Actuator_1_CH_metering	3	3.0	~		
	GWA1526_SmartPlug	3.12.8	3.12.8	¥		
GEWISS S.p.A F	or more information: +39 035 946111 - sat@gewiss.	com				

3. At the end, a screen appears that informs if the upgrade was completed successfully, confirm with "OK"

Cherus

Name	App Version	OTA Version	CL@GRable Versions	Upgrade Status	
	Vpg	rade correctly done	~		
			~		
			~		
	3		~		
	Ok				
	3	3.0	V		

4. After a few minutes, the index below the "OTA version" should upgrade, displaying the new version; if not, update the web page (browser upgrade push-button or press the F5 button key on the keyboard).

GEWISS	GEWISS IOT CONFIGURATOR Manage your IoT devices					💥 English 🛛 🛩
LOT Home	JURASSIC PARK - Smart Gateway App - Diplodoco - Ulpicoco	Upgrade - 2.0.2005.2114		2.0.2005.2114 Upoate		Good morinig User
	ZigBee Devices					
	Name	App Version	OTA Version	Available Versions	Upgrade Status	
	GWA1502_BinaryInput230V	1	2.0	<b>↓</b> Upd		
	GWA1521_Actuator_1_CH_PF	3	3.0	<b>∨</b> Upd		
	GWA1531_Shutter	3	3.0	<b>↓</b> Upd		
	GWA1511_MotionSensor	3.4.12	3.4.12	<b>↓</b> Upd		
	GWA1916_P_Comfort	2	2.0	<b>↓</b> Upd		
	GWA1523_Actuator_1_CH_metering	3	3.0	<b>₩</b> Upd		
	GWA1526_SmartPlug	3.12.8	3.12.8	<b>∨</b> Upd		
GEWISS S.p.A	A For more information: +39 035 946111 - sat@gewiss.c	om				

Cherus

## **INTEGRATION WITH INTELLIGENT VOCAL/PERSONAL ASSISTANTS (IVA/IPA)**

It is possible to integrate vocal assistant devices (Alexa, Google Home) with the Smart Gateway to permit giving a series of vocal commands to the devices connected to the Smart Gateway.

- **Google Home**: a device developed by Google that permits users, via its speakers, to pronounce vocal commands to interact with the services by means of the Google intelligent personal assistant called Google Assistant. Google Home devices also have integrated support for domestic automation, allowing users to control intelligent appliances using their voice
- Alexa: an intelligent personal assistant developed by Amazon that is able to interpret natural language and dialogue with humans, providing different types of information and performing different vocal commands. The most common functions include: play music, manage lists (shopping or to-do lists), set reminders and alarms, stream musical tracks and podcasts, play audio books and provide weather forecasts, traffic information and reproduce other information in real time, such as news. Alexa can above all control various intelligent devices, using itself as a domestic automation system for managing domotics

The installer must always make reference to the documentation and instructions provided by the manufacturer of the virtual assistant.

#### **Prerequisites**

To be able to link an intelligent virtual/personal assistant with the Smart Gateway, the following is necessary:

- At least one smartphone
- Intelligent assistant (E.g. Alexa, Google Home etc.)
- Gewiss for Smart Gateway tool enabled
- User enabled in Amazon, if the intelligent assistant to integrate is Alexa
  - Alexa App installed in the smartphone
- User enabled in Google, if the intelligent assistant to integrate is Google Home

Google Home App installed on the smartphone

# Account linking

If you want to install an Alexa device, launch the Alexa App on your smartphone.

If instead you want to install a Google Home device, launch the Google Home App on your smartphone.

Linking with the **ALEXA** device

Alexa homepage:



T.		8
, c	Good Evenin	g
Afternaan 25°	NAZIONALE AccuWeather.com	J Night 15°
"Ale	exa, start my	C day"
Alexa can auto	matically start a series	s of actions, like
Herne Commu		
111	0	$< \langle \langle \rangle$

Press the "Devices" button at the bottom right . Click on: "Your smart home skills" in the centre of the page.



When the new page opens, click "Enable smart home skills" at the bottom of the page.



A page will open that lists all the available skills. Search for Gewiss Smart Gateway and select it.







Once Skill Gewiss is selected, the Smart Gateway authentication page opens. Enter the access credentials used to access the Smart gateway portal/app.

×	Alexa Login	) iss.com/authenticationendpoi	_ «; :
			<b>₩</b> English
		<b>A</b>	
Us	er Name		
12	seword		
E R			
	C	Sign In	
	Access w	ith your social account:	
			f
			in
	Ш	0	<

Once authentication is complete, select the system that you want to link with Alexa from the list of Smart Gateway systems.



Chorus Once the system is selected, launch discovery to register all the various devices linked with the selected system. Returning to the "Devices" page 🤐 and selecting, to the top right, the "All devices" button key , all the devices linked with the system will be visible. Alexa on This Phone Attuatore on off LUCE 1 Alexa is looking for devices Attuatore on off luce 2 to connect... Attuatore on off PORTA POLI Attuatore on off PORTA RES Centro 🕕 irrigatore aiuola 11 Lavastoviglie • C 0 **m** 111 Linking with the GOOGLE HOME device Google Home homepage: Welcome home Your content and devices all in one place

Click the "Get started" button located to the bottom right.

The "Access" page opens where it is necessary to enter the email address used for the Google account in the provided space.

Once the email address is entered, press "Continue" at the bottom right. On the following page, enter the password used for the Google account and press "Continue" to the bottom right.

The following pages request a series of authorisations for data use. Once all the necessary consents have been given, the "Create a home" page opens.



Select the second item "Have something already set up". A page will open that lists the available skills. Search for Gewiss Smart Gateway and select it.

Home control ۹ : Add new #Age of Discovery IoT +HomeHome 1H 1Home for KNX and Loxone 360 IoT @Foscam Camera @Nodus Smart Abode Smart Home AC Freedom AC Freedom EU X Accentronix Smart Home ACIS home Adax Smart Heating 111 0

The Gewiss authentication page opens. Use the credential for accessing the Smart Gateway account.



Once authentication is complete, the screen will show the systems linked with the specific Smart Gateway. Select the one you want to link with Google Home.



Chorus



# **IFTTT INTEGRATION**

IFTTT is a free intercommunication service between digital devices that can be configured via web or via App (available both for Android and for iOS). IFTTT is the acronym for If This Then That. Via the relative applet, it is possible to put company products and services in communication that have partnership agreements with IFTTT. In this way, it is possible to create operating logics that, when certain conditions occur, produce preconfigured actions. IFTTT permits the installed apps and the used devices to work in synergy.

An account must be created on the website https://ifttt.com/.



Enter the email address to use to create the account in the text box in the centre of the screen. Then click on "**Get started**":



A new page appears where it is requested to enter the password to use for the account being created. Enter the password and then click on "**Sign up**":



Once the account is created, also the App should be downloaded. Search for IFTTT in the App Store or Play store and install the IFTTT App:



It is important for the end user to install the App. The geolocalisation functions are used by different applets in IFTTT. It is also possible to associate certain commands to a button that can be triggered only by the App.

### Create intercommunication between devices

It is possible to use preexisting applets or create new applets.

If you want to use precreated applets, perform a search using the internal "Gewiss" search motor, or use the link: <u>https://ifttt.com/gewiss</u>

9 new Spotify features		My Applets Explore	Developers 🗸	Create ()
	Explore See what's new and browse recommen	ndations made just for you. Got <del>it</del>		
	Exp	lore		
۵	gewiss		*	
	Applets	Services		
		,		
		(V	ʻisit Gewiss Sn	nart Home IoT 🛛
Gewiss S	mart Hon	ne loT		
Enhance your home automa	tion and enjoy the well-being	g thanks to IFTTT.		

A page opens that lists the precreated applets that Gewiss makes available to its customers. There are two types of applets:

- Applets for which if certain situations occur, when some parameters or values change outside of the domotic system, it is possible to order the Smart Home to adopt certain behaviours. The cause of these situations or changes represents therefore the trigger ("*If This*") that causes the actuation, by the Smart Home, of certain actions ("*Then That*")
- Applets in which, when certain situations or changes occur in the home, an email or message is sent to the user, informing them of the event. The cause of these situations or changes inside the home represents therefore the trigger ("*If This*") that generates, as a result, the sending of a message or an email to the user ("*Then That*")

The applets of the first type are:

- Sends a command with a button
- Executes a scenario when receiving a Telegram message
- Executes a scenario when an event starts on Google Calendar
- It executes a scenario when I exit the house
- It executes a scenario when I enter the house
- It stops the irrigation if it should rain the next day
- Opens/closes the shutters when the wind exceeds X Km/h



The applet of the second type is:

• If something interesting happens, send me a Telegram message

The applets listed here correspond to those on the IFTTT website at the moment of manual publication. Keep in mind that any changes or updates could generate a certain lack of correspondence between the situation described here and what is actually displayed at the moment of using IFTTT.

The first time an applet is activated, it is necessary to connect it with the Smart Gateway. Pressing the "**Connect**" button located below the selected applet opens the Smart Gateway login page. The elements that the user sees are those that were entered on the page "Supervision", "Zones", "Environments", "Elements" on the configurator. The elements displayed can also vary based on the role attributed to the user.

Once login is complete, the "Systems" page opens. Select the system to which you want to connect the applet (keep in mind that each IFTTT account can be connected to only one Smart Gateway). Once the first connection is created, authentication will no longer be requested for the subsequent ones. It will be sufficient to click the "**Connect**" button located below the applet you want to use. When the connection is made, the specific page for the selected applet opens. The applet can be configured here. In particular, it will be possible to define the event that triggers the action, as well as the action that should be implemented by the Smart Gateway as a result. The types of actions that can be selected depend both on the type of applet selected as well as on the configuration of the Smart Gateway system to which you are connecting.

If instead you want to create a new applet, click the "Create" button to the top right of the screen:



Click on "Add" next to the item "If This":



In this section, it is possible to define, upon occurrence of which situation, circumstance, change (trigger event – "*If This*") should the resulting action be generated (what will then be indicated in "*Then That*").



Click on "**Add**" next to "*Then That*" and define what the resulting action must be when the trigger event occurs.

# LIST OF DEVICES THAT CAN BE INTEGRATED

The following table shows the range and products that are compatible with the Smart Gateway applications:

	Range	MODELS	FW VERSION (THIRD PARTIES)	SMART GATEWAY FW/SW VERSION	SMART GATEWAY APP VERSION
	Argo	X1 Revo	-	2.0.2101.2805	3.0.2
O.	Argo	Aries	-	2.0.2101.2805	3.0.2
ISI	Argo	Libra	-	2.0.2101.2805	3.0.2
		Stylos	-	2.0.2101.2805	3.0.2
		-	-		
SC	-	One	-	-	3.0.2
DNC	-	Five	-	-	3.0.2
sc	-	Beam	-	-	3.0.2
		-	<u>.</u>	-	

Chorus

## **RENEW LICENSE**

Smart Gateway permits free use of the cloud services for a certain period of time.

When the free license is about to expire, the users associated with the Administrator and Installer role will be informed by an automatic email that the license will expire soon. The Administrator or Installer can make the payment for the license via App or on the Portal

To renew the license on the portal, proceed as follows:

- 1. Open the homepage of the Smart Gateway for which you want to renew the license
- 2. Select "**Renew license**" from the menu **E** to the right of the name assigned to the Smart Gateway

	GEWi55	GEWISS IOT CONFIGURATOR Manage your IoT devices	¥ English ♥ (?)
IOT COMFIG	Home	Demone -	SAT 🚨 Good afternoon 🗸
	innectional are notional ita Vanoisei Gongle DETAILS	Bielia Contra Milan 55 55 Brescia Vicenza Vice	Venice «Lido di Je dua Chioggia Chioggia Socoge Terms of Use Report a map error
	Creation t	time: 2/28/18 12:04:56 DM	
	Latitudo	4E 501	
	Lautude.	43.091	
	Longitude	e: 9.818	
	SM	IART GATEWAY App 🛞 🗮 License expiration: FREE PERIOD	R installer
		Import Configuration	
	- Hub	Export Configuration 19 14:59:16	0 🕑 =
		START App =	
	1 Th	ermoICE App 📃	

### Or select the command *located to the right of "DETAILS"*

	<b>GEWi55</b>	GEWISS IOT CONFIGURATOR Manage your IoT devices	💥 English 🖌 🥐
LOT CONFIG	Home	Demone 👻	SAT Cood afternoon
	Times- arcimational ala vanoise	Bielia Log Monza Milan 25 Monza Vicenz Ivrea Novara Milan 25 Monza Verona Log Co Casa Casa Casa Verona Log Co Casa Casa Casa Verona Verona Log Co Casa Casa Casa Verona Verona Casa Verona Verona Casa Verona	Padua Padua Rovigo (2000), Google Terms of Use C Report a map error
	DETAILS ( Creation t Latitude: Longitude	e: 9.818	
	😭 SM		₿ installer
	🗢 Hub	b SAT - A Last communication: 20 Sep 2019 14:59:16	⌀ ④ ≡
		START App	
	n Th	nermolCE App 📃	

3.	The dedicated a. Renew b. Renew Select the des	l page opens where two different options are present: v with Code v with Credit Card ired option			
	GEWISS IOT CONF	GURATOR Manage your IoT devices		💥 English 🦄	?
IOT CONFIG	Home Demone <del>-</del>	Licensing	SAT	Good afterno	on 🗸
		Dear,   For any further information, please contact the GEWISS Technical Assistance Service by writing an e-mail to sat@gewiss.com.   Thank you for choosing Gewiss   GEWISS S.p.A.   Licenses   Renew with Code   Renew with Credit Card			
		Licenses           Renew with Code         Renew with Credit Card			

Cherus



#### Renew license with code (GWA9001)

If you have a license renewal code, select the first option.

A new page opens where it is necessary to enter the code printed on the coupon (GWA9001) in your possession. Once the code is entered, press "Set".

	GEWi55	GEWISS IOT CO	NFIGURATOR Manage your IoT devices			💥 English 🖌	?
LOT	Home	Demone 👻	Licensing		SAT	Good afternoon	<sup>1</sup> ~
			Insert Code				
			Permanent License Code				
				Back Set			

If the code is correct and it was not already used, the message that release was successful appears.

### **Renew with Credit Card**

If you want to renew the license using a credit card, select the second option. A new page opens where all the renewal options and the relative price are displayed. At the bottom, you can enter a promotional code if you have one. Select an option and proceed with payment.

	<b>GEWi55</b>	GEWISS IOT COM	FIGURATO	R Manage your IoT devices						💥 English 🔻	• (	2
IOT CONFIG	Home	Demone 👻	Licensir	ng					SAT	Good afterno	on	*
				Licenses								
				License		Price	2					
				Open-ended with unlimited de	vices		EUR VAT included	Select				
				1 year up to 30 devices			EUR VAT included	Select				
					Promotional Code			Set				



Punto di contatto indicato in adempimento ai fini delle direttive e regolamenti UE applicabili: Contact details according to the relevant European Directives and Regulations: GEWISS S.p.A. Via A.Volta, 1 IT-24069 Cenate Sotto (BG) Italy tel: +39 035 946 111 E-mail: qualitymarks@gewiss.com



J +39 035 946 111 8.30 - 12.30 / 14.00 - 18.00 lunedì ÷ venerdì - monday ÷ friday



+39 035 946 260



sat@gewiss.com www.gewiss.com